

CORNELIUS  
NEPOS



— MELHUISH —







CAMPBELL  
COLLECTION







# CORNELIUS NEPOS

## SELECT BIOGRAPHIES

EDITED BY

J. E. MELHUISE, M.A.

ASSISTANT MASTER IN ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL

BLACKIE AND SON LIMITED

50 OLD BAILEY LONDON

GLASGOW AND BOMBAY



*Printed in Great Britain by  
Blackie & Son, Limited, Glasgow*



## NOTE

---


The text is that of Nipperdey, on whose commentary, edited by Dr. Lupus, the notes are chiefly based.

I have to thank my friend and colleague, Mr. G. G. Loane, for his kindness in reading the proofs.

J. E. M.

ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL,





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2011 with funding from  
University of Toronto



# CONTENTS

---

	Page
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	7
CORNELIUS NEPOS: Select Biographies—	
I. MILTIADES - - - - -	11
II. THEMISTOCLES - - - - -	19
III. ARISTIDES - - - - -	28
IV. PAUSANIAS - - - - -	30
V. LYSANDER - - - - -	34
VI. EPAMINONDAS - - - - -	40
VII. AGESILAUS - - - - -	49
VIII. HANNIBAL - - - - -	57
IX. CATO - - - - -	67
X. ATTICUS - - - - -	71
XI. CIMON - - - - -	120 <sup>a</sup>
Notes - - - - -	88
Exercises - - - - -	121
Latin-English Vocabulary - - - - -	138
English-Latin Vocabulary - - - - -	169

# CONTENTS

1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3
4	4	4	4
5	5	5	5
6	6	6	6
7	7	7	7
8	8	8	8
9	9	9	9
10	10	10	10
11	11	11	11
12	12	12	12
13	13	13	13
14	14	14	14
15	15	15	15
16	16	16	16
17	17	17	17
18	18	18	18
19	19	19	19
20	20	20	20
21	21	21	21
22	22	22	22
23	23	23	23
24	24	24	24
25	25	25	25
26	26	26	26
27	27	27	27
28	28	28	28
29	29	29	29
30	30	30	30
31	31	31	31
32	32	32	32
33	33	33	33
34	34	34	34
35	35	35	35
36	36	36	36
37	37	37	37
38	38	38	38
39	39	39	39
40	40	40	40
41	41	41	41
42	42	42	42
43	43	43	43
44	44	44	44
45	45	45	45
46	46	46	46
47	47	47	47
48	48	48	48
49	49	49	49
50	50	50	50
51	51	51	51
52	52	52	52
53	53	53	53
54	54	54	54
55	55	55	55
56	56	56	56
57	57	57	57
58	58	58	58
59	59	59	59
60	60	60	60
61	61	61	61
62	62	62	62
63	63	63	63
64	64	64	64
65	65	65	65
66	66	66	66
67	67	67	67
68	68	68	68
69	69	69	69
70	70	70	70
71	71	71	71
72	72	72	72
73	73	73	73
74	74	74	74
75	75	75	75
76	76	76	76
77	77	77	77
78	78	78	78
79	79	79	79
80	80	80	80
81	81	81	81
82	82	82	82
83	83	83	83
84	84	84	84
85	85	85	85
86	86	86	86
87	87	87	87
88	88	88	88
89	89	89	89
90	90	90	90
91	91	91	91
92	92	92	92
93	93	93	93
94	94	94	94
95	95	95	95
96	96	96	96
97	97	97	97
98	98	98	98
99	99	99	99
100	100	100	100



## INTRODUCTION

---

CORNELIUS NEPOS, whose praenomen is unknown, was a native of Cisalpine Gaul, and born about 100 B.C. He was a literary man, held in high esteem by some of the best judges of the day. The first epigram of Catullus is a dedication to Nepos of his book, in which he alludes to former praise bestowed on him by Nepos, and speaks of the latter's learning and industry. Cicero in a letter to Atticus speaks of Nepos as "immortal", and expresses surprise that, when Nepos thinks Cicero's favourite works unreadable, he should wish to read any of them. Aulus Gellius says he was a very intimate friend of Cicero. The elder Pliny quotes him as an authority for the growth of luxury, making him speak of the change in fashion at Rome during his lifetime as regards purple dye, and again for the statement that Mamurra, who had been in command of Caesar's engineers in Gaul, was the first Roman to cover the walls of his house with marble. He died probably between 24 and 20 B.C. He is said by ancient writers to have been the author of the following:—1. *Chronica*, to which Catullus in his dedication refers; 2. *Exemplorum Libri*; 3. *De Viris Illustribus*, of which the following lives and others are all that we have left beyond a few fragments in quotations; 4. *Lives of Cato and Cicero*, to the first of which he alludes in the short account of Cato given in this volume.

What we have left of his works is so little in keeping with the high praise bestowed on Nepos by his contemporaries and successors that some authorities have supposed that what goes by his name is an abstract or summary of his original work. As a historian he is most inaccurate. Even when he appears to be translating his authorities almost word for word, as in the accounts of Themistocles and Pausanias, he cannot follow them faithfully. One would think that he was writing from memory, and that his memory played him false. His chief merit is that he was the first Roman to supply a sort of universal chronicle, and that he wrote a collection of biographies of Greeks and other foreigners as well as of Romans. He writes in a very liberal and cosmopolitan spirit. In his preface, addressed to Atticus, he deprecates the criticism of those who judge everything from a Roman stand-point, and points out that the Greeks found fault with certain Roman customs, such as the liberty given to Roman ladies, who were not, as in Greece, confined to the women's part of the house. In his life of Hannibal he writes as though he were a Carthaginian himself. Before him the Roman writers had contented themselves with improving on the city Annals, or with mere lists of magistrates and genealogies. Caelius Antipater, in the period of the Gracchi, did indeed write with some vigour, if with little elegance of style, a history of the Punic war, and Lucius Cornelius Sisenna composed an account of the Social and Civil wars, that was readable and lively, but the style of which was bad.

The style of Nepos is, as a rule, extremely simple and easy; where it is not so it is that he becomes obscure from a desire to be brief. He is fond, for instance, of leaving his readers to supply a subject to a verb from the sense and not from the preceding words, when the



insertion of a pronoun would have made all clear; he leaves out verbs, as in Themist. v. 3, *haec altera victoria*; Lysander, iii. 1, *cum id non potuisset*. He uses a certain number of colloquialisms, such as are found in Plautus and Terence, the datives *totae* and *alterae*, for instance, and other archaic forms and constructions, such as *parserat* and *dispalor*, *ire infitias*, *impraesentiarum*, *multimodis*, *face* as the imperative of *facio*, *instare* and *praestare* (in sense of surpass) with the accusative, *se emergere* for the more classical *emergere*. He has the rare construction of *dicto audiens esse iussis magistratum* (Ages. iv. 2), while *magistratibus* would be more regular. He is fond of alliteration, such as *actorem auctoremque*, *pecunia et potentia*, *vel in vitiis vel in virtutibus*, *virtutibus vitaeque*, *victa vestitu*, *salis quam sumptus*, *vocis atque vultus*, *dissensione disiectus*, *vela ventis dare*, *pugna pugnata*.

He is very fond of the use of the present participle, which Cicero and Caesar avoid, except in the most literal sense, to express present time. Nepos uses it to describe a cause, or a concession, where the two last-named writers would have *cum* with the subjunctive. He repeatedly has *quamvis* with the indicative, which is a construction occurring in poetry, especially in Lucretius and Horace, but only in post-Ciceronian prose.

It is possible, of course, that the best work of Nepos has not come down to us, and this seems likely, from the admiration with which Catullus and Cicero speak of him. What we have of his does not stamp him as a great writer, but is of interest as being drawn in some cases from authorities now lost, and, in the case of Atticus, as an original account of the private life of a man of his own time with whom he was intimately acquainted. As for his style, it was evidently an improvement on that of his predecessors, and we must remember that a good

Latin prose style did not exist before Cicero and Caesar, and that Nepos, if we are to judge him by what is attributed to him, must have formed his own too soon to have been much influenced by them.



# CORNELIUS NEPOS.

## SELECT BIOGRAPHIES.

---

### I. MILTIADES.

Nepos confounds in one account the adventures of two distinct men—Miltiades, the son of Cypselus, and Miltiades, son of Cimon, and nephew of the other. Miltiades the elder was an unwilling subject of Pisistratus, the despot of Athens, when the Dolonkians, inhabitants of the Thracian Chersonese, appealed to that ruler for aid against their neighbours the Absinthians. By way of answer, Pisistratus sent out Miltiades, at the head of a number of Athenian citizens, to colonize the Chersonese. The account given by Herodotus is that a Dolonkian embassy, sent to Delphi to obtain the god's help in their distress, received for answer that they should take as head of the proposed colony the man who first showed them hospitality. Miltiades, son of Cypselus, was the first to do so, and after obtaining personal permission from the oracle, he took out the colony about the year 555 B.C. He built a wall across the isthmus to keep out the Absinthians, and became a friend of Croesus, king of Lydia, who rescued him from the people of Lampsacus, south of the Hellespont, whose prisoner of war Miltiades had become. This was the age of the despots in Greece, and Miltiades was regarded as the despot, or absolute ruler, of the Chersonese. He died childless, and was succeeded by his nephew, Stesagoras, who was assassinated some time after the death of Pisistratus (527 B.C.). Hippias, the successor to Pisistratus, sent out Miltiades (about 518 B.C.), son of Cimon, to take the place of his dead brother. The new

despot strengthened his position by taking mercenary troops into his pay and by marrying a Thracian princess. In 516 he, with several other Grecian despots, from the islands of the Aegean or the coast towns of Asia, accompanied Darius on his Scythian expedition. That is to say, they were in command of the fleet which had orders to sail two days up the Danube and throw a bridge over it for the Persian army to cross. Then followed the episode of Miltiades advising the other Greeks to break down the bridge, and his having to leave the Chersonese to avoid the wrath of Darius, as related by Nepos. Nepos, however, does not mention, what Herodotus does, that Darius had told the Greeks to sail away home if he did not return within sixty days, and that they were urged to break the bridge in the first instance by the Scythians.

Miltiades evidently returned to his principality when the authority of Persia was temporarily suspended in those regions during the Ionic revolt (502–494 B.C.), for about the year 500 B.C. he expelled the Pelasgian inhabitants of Lemnos and Imbros, and handed them over to Athens. Nepos antedates this event, putting it before the Scythian expedition of Darius, and his statement that there was no resistance is at variance with that of Herodotus. On the suppression of the Ionic revolt, Miltiades was obliged to leave the Chersonese for ever. So hotly was he pursued that the Phoenician fleet captured one of his ships with his son Metiochus on board. Miltiades himself got safe to Athens, where he was received with mingled feelings; but his services in the capture of Lemnos counterbalanced the ill-will with which the ex-despot was regarded in democratic Athens. He was tried before the popular assembly for his despotism, but acquitted; and such was the belief in his ability that he was one of the ten generals elected for the year 490, when the Persian invasion was close at hand. The credit of the victory at Marathon rests with Miltiades, who commanded in chief with the consent of his colleagues, who gave up to him their days of command when the casting-vote of the polemarch had been given for immediate battle. For five of the generals had wished to wait the



arrival of the Spartans, while Miltiades pointed out the danger of delay, which was all in favour of internal treachery. Herodotus represents the discussion as having taken place in camp; Nepos, here with greater probability, that the question was decided before they left Athens, and that the real point of issue was whether they should fight behind the city walls or not. Of the battle itself Nepos gives us no details. Those of Herodotus are not copious, but he tells us that to keep a front equal in extent to that of the enemy, Miltiades had to weaken his centre, which was therefore put to flight by that of the Persians, which contained the best troops in their army. The Athenian wings, however, retrieved the day. It is curious that no mention is made of the part taken by the Persian cavalry in the battle, though Hippias, the ex-tyrant of Athens, had advised Datis, the Persian general, to land at Marathon, because it was most favourable for that arm, and Nepos mentions the precautions taken against a cavalry attack. It has been suggested that Miltiades purposely forced an engagement before the cavalry could be landed. There was a fierce fight round the ships, but the Greeks were able to destroy only seven of them before the Persians re-embarked. Hardly had they gone when a shield flashed from the mountains behind. Miltiades took this to be a signal to the Persians to sail round to Athens, and by promptly marching back anticipated the arrival of Datis at the port of Phalerum. The account given by Nepos of the expedition to Paros differs considerably from that of Herodotus. The latter says that Miltiades got the Athenians to put him in command of seventy ships, with the promise that he would take them where they should find abundance of gold. He took this fleet to the island of Paros, and, on the pretext that it had furnished Datis with a trireme, demanded payment of 100 talents, his real reason being that one of the Parians was his private enemy. The Parians refused, and beat off all his attacks, and Miltiades met with an accident which disabled him. On his return to Athens he was prosecuted for having deceived the people, his accuser being Xanthippus, father of Pericles. It is unlikely either that he was charged

with being bribed by the Persian king, or that the real reason was the Athenians' fear that he would make himself tyrant, as Nepos says. In the latter case they would have punished him with death or ostracism, not with a fine.

1. MILTIADES, Cimonis filius, Atheniensis, cum et antiquitate generis et gloria maiorum et sua modestia unus omnium maxime floreret eaque esset aetate, ut non iam solum de eo bene sperare, sed etiam confidere cives possent sui talem eum futurum, qualem cognitum iudicarunt, accidit, ut Athenienses Chersonesum colonos vellent mittere. Cuius generis cum magnus numerus esset et multi eius demigrationis peterent societatem, ex his delecti Delphos deliberatum missi sunt, qui consulerent Apollinem, quo potissimum duce uterentur. Namque tum Thraeces eas regiones tenebant, cum quibus armis erat dimicandum. His consulentibus nominatim Pythia praecepit, ut Miltiadem imperatorem sibi sumerent: id si fecissent, incepta prospera futura. Hoc oraculi responso Miltiades cum delecta manu classe Chersonesum profectus cum accessisset Lemnum et incolas eius insulae sub potestatem redigere vellet Atheniensium, idque Lemnii sua sponte facerent, postulasset, illi irridentes responderunt tum id se facturos, cum ille domo navibus proficiscens vento aquilone venisset Lemnum. Hic enim ventus ab septentrionibus oriens adversum tenet Athenis proficiscentibus. Miltiades morandi tempus non habens cursum direxit, quo tendebat, pervenitque Chersonesum.

2. Ibi brevi tempore barbarum copiis disiectis tota regione, quam petierat, potitus loca castellis idonea communiit, multitudinem, quam secum duxerat, in agris collocavit crebrisque excursionibus locupletavit. Neque minus in ea re prudentia quam felicitate adiutus est. Nam cum virtute militum devicisset hostium exercitus, summa aequitate res constituit atque ipse ibidem manere decrevit.



Erat enim inter eos dignitate regia, quamvis carebat nomine, neque id magis imperio quam iustitia consecutus.

Neque eo setius Atheniensibus, a quibus erat profectus, officia praestabat. Quibus rebus fiebat, ut non minus eorum voluntate perpetuo imperium obtineret, qui miserant, quam illorum, cum quibus erat profectus. Chersoneso tali modo constituta Lemnum revertitur et ex pacto postulat, ut sibi urbem tradant. Illi enim dixerant, cum vento borea domo profectus eo pervenisset, sese dedituros: se autem domum Chersonesi habere. Cares, qui tum Lemnum incolebant, etsi praeter opinionem res ceciderat, tamen non dicto, sed secunda fortuna adversariorum capti resistere ausi non sunt atque ex insula demigrarunt. Pari felicitate ceteras insulas, quae Cyclades nominantur, sub Atheniensium redegit potestatem.

3. Eisdem temporibus Persarum rex Darius ex Asia in Europam exercitu traiecto Scythis bellum inferre decrevit. Pontem fecit in Histro flumine, qua copias traduceret. Eius pontis, dum ipse abesset, custodes reliquit principes, quos secum ex Ionia et Aeolide duxerat; quibus singulis suarum urbium perpetua dederat imperia. Sic enim facillime putavit se Graeca lingua loquentes, qui Asiam incolerent, sub sua retenturum potestate, si amicis suis oppida tuenda tradidisset, quibus se oppresso nulla spes salutis relinqueretur. In hoc fuit tum numero Miltiades, cui illa custodia crederetur.

Hic cum crebri afferrent nuntii male rem gerere Darium premique a Scythis, Miltiades hortatus est pontis custodes, ne a fortuna datam occasionem liberandae Graeciae dimitterent. Nam si cum iis copiis, quas secum transportarat, interiisset Darius, non solum Europam fore tutam, sed etiam eos, qui Asiam incolerent Graeci genere, liberos a Persarum futuros dominatione et peri-

culo; et facile effici posse. Ponte enim rescisso regem vel hostium ferro vel inopia paucis diebus interiturum.

Ad hoc consilium cum plerique accederent, Histiaeus Milesius, ne res conficeretur, obstitit, dicens: non idem ipsis, qui summas imperii tenerent, expedire et multitudini, quod Darii regno ipsorum niteretur dominatio; quo extincto ipsos potestate expulsos civibus suis poenas datuos. Itaque adeo se abhorrrere a ceterorum consilio, ut nihil putet ipsis utilius quam confirmari regnum Persarum. Huius cum sententiam plurimi essent secuti, Miltiades, non dubitans tam multis consciis ad regis aures consilia sua perventura, Chersonesum reliquit ac rursus Athenas demigravit. Cuius ratio etsi non valuit, tamen magnopere est laudanda, cum amicio omnium libertati quam suae fuerit dominationi.

4. Darius autem cum ex Europa in Asiam redisset, hortantibus amicis, ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit eique Datim praefecit et Artaphernem hisque ducenta peditum, decem milia equitum dedit, causam interserens, se hostem esse Atheniensibus, quod eorum auxilio Iones Sardis expugnassent suaque praesidia interfecissent. Illi praefecti regii classe ad Euboeam appulsa celeriter Eretriam ceperunt omnesque eius gentis cives abreptos in Asiam ad regem miserunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt ac suas copias in campum Marathona deduxerunt. Is est ab oppido circiter milia passuum decem. Hoc tumultu Athenienses tam propinquo tamque magno permoti auxilium nusquam nisi a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt Phiddippumque cursorem eius generis, qui hemerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem miserunt, ut nuntiaret, quam celeri opus esset auxilio. Domi autem creant decem praetores, qui exercitui praeessent, in eis Miltiadem.

Inter quos magna fuit contentio, utrum moenibus se



defenderent an obviam irent hostibus acieque decernerent. Unus Miltiades maxime nitebatur, ut primo quoque tempore castra fierent. Id si factum esset, et civibus animum accessurum, cum viderent de eorum virtute non desperari, et hostes eadem re fore tardiores, si animadverterent auderi adversus se tam exiguis copiis dimicari.

5. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus auxilio fuit praeter Plataeenses. Ea mille misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem milia armatorum completa sunt; quae manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Quo factum est, ut plus quam collegae Miltiades valeret. Eius ergo auctoritate impulsus Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt locoque idoneo castra fecerunt. Dein postero die sub montis radicibus acie regione instructa non apertissima proelium commiserunt (namque arbores multis locis erant rariae), hoc consilio, ut et montium altitudine tegerentur et arborum tractu equitatus hostium impederetur, ne multitudine clauderentur. Datis, etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen fretus numero copiarum suarum configere cupiebat eoque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedaemonii subsidio venirent, dimicare utile arbitrabatur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem milia produxit proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numerum hostium profligarint adeoque perterruerint, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Qua pugna nihil adhuc exstitit nobilius. Nulla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

6. Cuius victoriae non alienum videtur, quale praemium Miltiadi sit tributum, docere, quo facilius intellegi possit eandem omnium civitatum esse naturam. Ut enim populi Romani honores quondam fuerunt rari et tenues ob eamque causam gloriosi, nunc autem effusi atque

obsoleti, sic olim apud Athenienses fuisse reperimus. Namque huic Miltiadi, quia Athenas totamque Graeciam liberarat, talis honos tributus est, in porticu, quae Poecile vocatur, cum pugna depingeretur Marathonia, ut in decem praetorum numero prima eius imago poneretur isque hortaretur milites proeliumque committeret. Idem ille populus, posteaquam maius imperium est nactus et largitione magistratuum corruptus est, trecentas statuas Demetrio Phalereo decrevit.

7. Post hoc proelium classem LXX navium Athenienses eidem Miltiadi dederunt, ut insulas, quae barbaros adiuvant, bello persequeretur. Quo imperio plerasque ad officium redire coëgit, nonnullas vi expugnavit. Ex his Parum insulam opibus elatam cum oratione reconciliare non posset, copias e navibus eduxit, urbem operibus clausit omnique commeatu privavit; dein vineis ac testudinibus constitutis propius muros accessit. Cum iam in eo esset, ut oppido potiretur, procul in continenti lucus, qui ex insula conspiciebatur, nescio quo casu nocturno tempore incensus est. Cuius flamma ut ab oppidanis et oppugnatoribus est visa, utrisque venit in opinionem signum a classiariis regis datum. Quo factum est, ut et Parii a deditione deterrerentur, et Miltiades timens, ne classis regia adventaret, incensis operibus, quae statuerat, cum totidem navibus, atque erat profectus, Athenas magna cum offensione civium suorum rediret.

Accusatus ergo est prodicionis, quod, cum Parum expugnare posset, a rege corruptus infectis rebus discessisset. Eo tempore aeger erat vulneribus, quae in oppugnando oppido acceperat. Itaque, quoniam ipse pro se dicere non posset, verba fecit frater eius Stesagoras. Causa cognita capitis absolutus pecunia multatus est, eaque lis quinquaginta talentis aestimata est, quantus in classem sumptus factus erat. Hanc pecuniam quod solvere in



praesentia non poterat, in vincla publica coniectus est ibique diem obiit supremum.

8. Hic etsi crimine Pario est accusatus, tamen alia causa fuit damnationis. Namque Athenienses propter Pisis-trati tyrannidem, quae paucis annis ante fuerat, omnium civium suorum potentiam extimescebant. Miltiades, multum in imperiis magnisque versatus, non videbatur posse esse privatus, praesertim cum consuetudine ad imperii cupiditatem trahi videretur. Nam in Chersoneso omnes illos, quos habitarat, annos perpetuam obtinuerat dominationem tyrannusque fuerat appellatus, sed iustus. Non erat enim vi consecutus, sed suorum voluntate, eamque potestatem bonitate retinebat. Omnes autem et dicuntur et habentur tyranni, qui potestate sunt perpetua in ea civitate, quae libertate usa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa humanitas tum mira communitas, ut nemo tam humilis esset, cui non ad eum aditus pateret, magna auctoritas apud omnes civitates, nobile nomen, laus rei militaris maxima. Haec populus respiciens maluit illum innoxium plecti quam se diutius esse in timore.

---

## II. THEMISTOCLES.

For sheer ability the Greek race was probably the most wonderful that the world has ever seen. Its failure to hold its own against nations intellectually its inferiors was due chiefly to moral defects. For good and for evil Themistocles was a typical Greek. Thucydides regarded him as the ablest man of his day. In natural quickness, unaided by the educational advantages enjoyed by his countrymen of the next generation, he had no equal. He was a born leader of men, an orator of great persuasive powers, far-sighted, quick to notice what was the right step to take in any emergency, versatile, and possessed of great coolness and self-control. On the other hand,

he, like most Greeks, was not superior to a bribe, and utterly unprincipled when his own interests were at stake. Born in 514 B.C., he took part in the battle of Marathon, and was perhaps one of the ten generals. For a time his talents were thrown into the shade by the glory of Miltiades, and Plutarch reports that he could not sleep for thinking of the laurels won by the victor of Marathon. But after the death of the latter he came to the front as the leader of the popular party and the rival of Aristides. So fierce was the feeling of the two parties that ostracism was resorted to lest their dissensions should end in the overthrow of the democracy, and Aristides was exiled.

Themistocles, left without a rival, rendered most signal service to his countrymen by inducing them to build a fleet out of the proceeds of the state silver mines. The immediate reason he gave was that Athens might be able to cope with her old enemy Aegina, but his real intention was that she might take the lead at sea in repelling the next Persian invasion. In 481 he was Archon Eponymus, *i.e.* the magistrate who gave his name to the year, and began to fortify a new harbour at Piraeus to take the place of the old one at Phalerum. This work was finished after the destruction of the Persian host and the return of the Athenians to their native land. We learn from Thucydides that it was the idea of Themistocles that the Athenians should, in case of need, make the Piraeus their home, and be safe from all attacks by keeping a strong fleet.

His fall was due to his corruptibility, which made him many enemies, and to the abuse which he made of his power as commander of an Athenian squadron in the Aegean. Yet such was his ability as a speaker that he was acquitted when accused of accepting bribes from the Persians, and his exile was the result of an appeal to ostracism. From this point Nepos follows Thucydides pretty faithfully, even to the extent of translating literally from him. In one detail, however, he forgets his model, namely, when he says that Themistocles took refuge with Admetus because he was connected with him by the ties of hospitality. Thucydides, on the con-



trary, says that Admetus was his enemy, because Themistocles had thwarted him on one occasion at Athens, and adds that Themistocles, with his usual adroitness, made use of this very fact to appeal to the magnanimity of Admetus. Nepos tells us none of the stories of Themistocles's powers of repartee—his answer to the Corinthian Adimantus, who reproached him with being too forward in debate, that those who were slow to start in the race won no prize; his “Strike, but hear me”, addressed to the same Adimantus, also before the battle of Salamis; or his reply to the Seriphian who told him that he owed his fame to the fact that he was an Athenian, and not to his own abilities, “I”, said Themistocles, “should not have been famous if I had been a Seriphian, nor would you if you had been an Athenian”. Nor with all his admiration for his hero does Nepos mention the generosity with which he proposed the recall from exile of his rival Aristides.

1. THEMISTOCLES, Neocli filius, Atheniensis. Huius vitia ineuntis adulescentiae magnis sunt emendata virtutibus, adeo ut anteferatur huic nemo, pauci pares putentur. Sed ab initio est ordiendus. Pater eius Neocles generosus fuit. Is uxorem Acarnanam civem duxit, ex qua natus est Themistocles. Qui cum minus esset probatus parentibus, quod et liberius vivebat et rem familiarem neglegebat, a patre exheredatus est. Quae contumelia non fregit eum, sed erexit. Nam cum iudicasset sine summa industria non posse eam exstingui, totum se dedidit rei publicae, diligentius amicis famaеque serviens. Multum in iudiciis privatis versabatur, saepe in contionem populi prodibat; nulla res maior sine eo gerebatur; celeriter, quae opus erant, reperiebat, facile eadem oratione explicabat. Neque minus in rebus gerendis promptus quam excogitandis erat, quod et de instantibus, ut ait Thucydides, verissime iudicabat et de futuris callidissime coniciebat. Quo factum est, ut brevi tempore illustraretur.

2. Primus autem gradus fuit capessendae rei publicae

bello Corcyraeo; ad quod gerendum praetor a populo factus non solum praesenti bello, sed etiam reliquo tempore ferociorem reddidit civitatem. Nam cum pecunia publica, quae ex metallis redibat, largitione magistratuum quotannis interiret, ille persuasit populo, ut ea pecunia classis centum navium aedificaretur. Quae celeriter effecta primum Corcyraeos fregit, deinde maritimos praedones consectando mare tutum reddidit. In quo cum divitiis ornavit, tum etiam peritissimos belli navalis fecit Atheniensis. Id quantae salutis fuerit universae Graeciae, bello cognitum est Persico.

Nam cum Xerxes et mari et terra bellum universae inferret Europae cum tantis copiis, quantas neque ante nec postea habuit quisquam: huius enim classis mille et ducentarum navium longarum fuit, quam duo milia onerariarum sequebantur; terrestres autem exercitus DCC peditum, equitum CCCC milia fuerunt:—cuius de adventu cum fama in Graeciam esset perlata et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis. Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent. Id responsum quo valeret, cum intellegeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent: eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina, partim Troezena deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque maioribus natu ac sacra procuranda tradunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

3. Huius consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat et in terra dimicari magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti cum Leonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim hostium non sustinuerunt eoque loco omnes



interierunt. At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium, in qua ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium inter Euboeam continentemque terram cum classiariis regis conflixit. Angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudine circuiretur. Hic etsi pari proelio discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset, ancipiti premerentur periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent et exadversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent.

4. At Xerxes Thermopylis expugnatis protinus accessit astu idque nullis defendentibus interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenerat, incendio delevit. Cuius flamma perterriti classiarii cum manere non auderent et plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas discederent moenibusque se defenderent, Themistocles unus restitit et universos pares esse posse aiebat, dispersos testabatur perituros idque Eurybiadi, regi Lacedaemoniorum, qui tum summae imperii praeerat, fore affirmabat. Quem cum minus, quam vellet, moveret, noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum, ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis adversarios eius in fuga esse. Qui si discessissent, maiore cum labore et longinquiore tempore bellum confecturum, cum singulos consectari cogeretur; quos si statim aggrediretur, brevi universos oppressurum. Hoc eo valebat, ut ingratum ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.

Hac re audita barbarus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari conflixit, ut eius multitudo navium explicari non potuerit. Victus ergo est magis etiam consilio Themistocli quam armis Graeciae.

5. Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habebat reliquias copiarum, ut etiam tum his opprimere posset

hostes. Iterum ab eodem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistocles verens, ne bellare perseveraret, certiores eum fecit id agi, ut pons, quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur, idque ei persuasit. Itaque qua sex mensibus iter fecerat, eadem minus diebus XXX in Asiam reversus est seque a Themistocle non superatum, sed conservatum iudicavit. Sic unius viri prudentia Graecia liberata est Europaeque succubuit Asia. Haec altera victoria, quae cum Marathonio possit comparari tropaeo. Nam pari modo apud Salamina parvo numero navium maxima post hominum memoriam classis est devicta.

6. Magnus hoc bello Themistocles fuit neque minor in pace. Cum enim Phalerico portu neque magno neque bono Athenienses uterentur, huius consilio triplex Piraei portus constitutus est isque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dignitate aequiperaret, utilitate superaret. Idem muros Atheniensium restituit praecipuo suo periculo. Namque Lacedaemonii causam idoneam nacti propter barbarorum excursiones, qua negarent oportere extra Peloponnesum ullam urbem muros habere, ne essent loca munita, quae hostes possiderent, Atheniensis aedificantis prohibere sunt conati. Hoc longe alio spectabat, atque videri volebant. Athenienses enim duabus victoriis, Marathonia et Salaminia, tantam gloriam apud omnes gentes erant consecuti, ut intellegerent Lacedaemonii de principatu sibi cum his certamen fore. Quare eos quam infirmissimos esse volebant.

Postquam autem audierunt muros instrui, legatos Athenas miserunt, qui id fieri vetarent. His praesentibus desierunt ac se de ea re legatos ad eos missuros dixerunt. Hanc legationem suscepit Themistocles et solus primo profectus est; reliqui legati ut tum exirent, cum satis altitudo muri exstructa videretur, praecepit:



interim omnes, servi atque liberi, opus facerent neque ulli loco parcerent, sive sacer, sive privatus esset sive publicus, et undique, quod idoneum ad muniendum putarent, congererent. Quo factum est, ut Atheniensium muri ex sacellis sepulcrisque constarent.

7. Themistocles autem ut Lacedaemonem venit, adire ad magistratus noluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissime tempus duceret, causam interponensse collegas exspectare. Cum Lacedaemonii quererentur opus nihilo minus fieri eumque in ea re conari fallere, interim reliqui legati sunt consecuti. A quibus cum audisset non multum superesse munitionis, ad ephoros Lacedaemoniorum accessit, penes quos summum erat imperium, atque apud eos contendit falsa iis esse delata: quare aequum esse illos viros bonos nobilesque mittere, quibus fides haberetur, qui rem explorarent; interea se obsidem retinerent. Gestus est ei mos, tresque legati functi summis honoribus Athenas missi sunt. Cum his collegas suos Themistocles iussit proficisci hisque praedixit, ut ne prius Lacedaemoniorum legatos dimitterent, quam ipse esset remissus. Hos postquam Athenas pervenisse ratus est, ad magistratus senatumque Lacedaemoniorum adiit et apud eos liberrime professus est; Athenienses suo consilio, quod communi iure gentium facere possent, deos publicos suosque patrios ac penates, quo facilius ab hoste possent defendere, muris saepsisse neque in eo, quod inutile esset Graeciae, fecisse.

Nam illorum urbem ut propugnaculum oppositum esse barbaris, apud quam iam bis classes regias fecisse naufragium. Lacedaemonios autem male et iniuste facere, qui id potius intuerentur, quod ipsorum dominationi, quam quod universae Graeciae utile esset. Quare, si suos legatos recipere vellent, quos Athenas miserant, se remitterent; aliter illos numquam in patriam essent recepturi.

8. Tamen non effugit civium suorum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timorem, quo damnatus erat Miltiades, testularum suffragiis e civitate eiectus Argos habitatum concessit. Hic cum propter multas eius virtutes magna cum dignitate viveret, Lacedaemonii legatos Athenas miserunt, qui eum absentem accusarent, quod societatem cum rege Perse ad Graeciam opprimendam fecisset. Hoc crimine absens prodicionis damnatus est. Id ut audivit, quod non satis tutum se Argis videbat, Corcyram demigravit. Ibi cum eius principes animadvertisset timere, ne propter se bellum iis Lacedaemonii et Athenienses indicerent, ad Admetum, Molossum regem, cum quo ei hospitium erat, confugit. Huc cum venisset et in praesentia rex abesset, quo maiore religione se receptum tueretur, filiam eius parvulam arripuit et cum ea se in sacrarium, quod summa colebatur caerimonia, coniecit. Inde non prius egressus est, quam rex eum data dextra in fidem reciperet; quam praestitit.

Nam cum ab Atheniensibus et Lacedaemoniis exposceretur publice, supplicem non prodidit monuitque, ut consuleret sibi: difficile enim esse in tam propinquo loco tuto eum versari. Itaque Pydnam eum deduci iussit et, quod satis esset praesidii, dedit. Hic in navem omnibus ignotus nautis escendit. Quae cum tempestate maxima Naxum ferretur, ubi tum Atheniensium erat exercitus, sensit Themistocles, si eo pervenisset, sibi esse pereundum. Hac necessitate coactus domino navis, qui sit, aperit, multa pollicens, si se conservasset. At ille clarissimi viri captus misericordia diem noctemque procul ab insula in salo navem tenuit in ancoris neque quemquam ex ea exire passus est. Inde Ephesum pervenit ibique Themistoclen exponit; cui ille pro meritis postea gratiam rettulit.

9. Scio plerosque ita scripsisse, Themistoclen Xerxe



regnante in Asiam transisse. Sed ego potissimum Thucydidi credo, quod aetate proximus de iis, qui illorum temporum historiam reliquerunt et eiusdem civitatis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxen eum venisse atque his verbis epistulam misisse: "Themistocles veni ad te, qui plurima mala omnium Graiorum in domum tuam intuli, quamdiu mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellare patriamque meam defendere. Idem multo plura bona feci, postquam in tuto ipse et ille in periculo esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam reverti vellet proelio apud Salamina facto, litteris eum certiores feci id agi, ut pons, quem in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur atque ab hostibus circumiretur; quo nuntio ille periculo est liberatus.

"Nunc autem confugi ad te exagitatus a cuncta Graecia, tuam petens amicitiam. Quam si ero adeptus, non minus me bonum amicum habebis quam fortem inimicum ille expertus est. Ea autem rogo, ut de iis rebus, quas tecum colloqui volo, annum mihi tempus des eoque transacto ad te venire patiaris."

10. Huius rex animi magnitudinem admirans cupiensque talem virum sibi conciliari veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litteris sermonique Persarum se dedit; quibus adeo eruditus est, ut multo commodius dicatur apud regem verba fecisse, quam ii poterant, qui in Perside erant nati. Hic cum multa regi esset pollicitus gratissimumque illud, si suis uti consiliis vellet, illum Graeciam bello oppressurum, magnis muneribus ab Artaxerxe donatus in Asiam rediit domiciliumque Magnesiae sibi constituit. Namque hanc urbem ei rex donarat, his quidem verbis: quae ei panem praeberet (ex qua regione quinquaginta talenta quotannis redibant); Lampsacum autem, unde vinum sumeret; Myunta, ex qua opsonium haberet.

Huius ad nostram memoriam monumenta manserunt

duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quo est sepultus; statua in foro Magnesiaë. De cuius morte multimodis apud plerosque scriptum est; sed nos eundem potissimum Thucydidem auctorem probamus, qui illum ait Magnesiaë morbo mortuum neque negat fuisse famam venenum sua sponte sumpsisse, cum se, quae regi de Graecia opprimenda pollicitus esset, praestare posse desperaret. Idem ossa eius clam in Attica ab amicis sepulta, quoniam legibus non concederetur, quod proditiõnis esset damnatus, memoriae prodidit.

---

### III. ARISTIDES.

Nepos tells us pretty well all that we know about Aristides. To what he says we may add that Aristides was, as one of the ten generals, in command of his tribe at Marathon (490 B.C.), and supported the view of Miltiades that it was desirable to fight as soon as possible. He was archon the following year, and ostracized owing to his rivalry with Themistocles in 483 B.C. He was recalled from exile on the proposal of Themistocles in 480 B.C., after the battle of Thermopylae, and rejoined his countrymen at Salamis. There it was he who brought word to Themistocles that the Persians had cut off the retreat of the Greeks the night before the battle. He also commanded a force of hoplites which was landed on the island of Psyttaleia, to the east of Salamis, and cut to pieces the Persians who had been stationed there. He shares with Pericles the credit of being superior to bribes, a distinction which apparently no other Athenian statesman of that century could claim.

1. ARISTIDES, Lysimachi filius, Atheniensis, aequalis fere fuit Themistocli. Itaque cum eo de principatu contendit: namque obtrectarunt inter se. In his autem cognitum est, quanto antestaret eloquentia innocentiae. Quam-



quam enim adeo excellebat Aristides abstinencia, ut unus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nos audierimus, cognomine Iustus sit appellatus, tamen a Themistocle collabefactus, testula illa exilio decem annorum multatus est.

Qui quidem cum intellegeret reprimi concitatam multitudinem non posse cedensque animadvertisset quendam scribentem, ut patria pelleretur, quaesisse ab eo dicitur, quare id faceret aut quid Aristides commisisset, cur tanta poena dignus duceretur. Cui ille respondit se ignorare Aristiden, sed sibi non placere, quod tam cupide elaborasset, ut praeter ceteros Iustus appellaretur. Hic x annorum legitimam poenam non pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxes in Graeciam descendit, sexto fere anno, quam erat expulsus, populi scito in patriam restitutus est.

2. Interfuit autem pugnae navali apud Salamina, quae facta est prius, quam poena liberaretur. Idem praetor fuit Atheniensium apud Plataeas in proelio, quo Mardonius fusus barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Neque aliud est ullum huius in re militari illustre factum quam huius imperii memoria, iustitiae vero et aequitatis et innocentiae multa, in primis quod eius aequitate factum est, cum in communi classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausania, quo duce Mardonius erat fugatus, ut summa imperii maritimi ab Lacedaemoniis transferretur ad Atheniensis. Namque ante id tempus et mari et terra duces erant Lacedaemonii. Tum autem et intemperantia Pausaniae et iustitia factum est Aristidis, ut omnes fere civitates Graeciae ad Atheniensium societatem se applicarent et adversus barbaros hos duces deligerent sibi.

3. Quos quo facilius repellerent, si forte bellum renovare conarentur, ad classis aedificandas exercitusque comparandos quantum pecuniae quaeque civitas daret, Aristides delectus est qui constitueret, eiusque arbitrio quad-

ringena et sexagena talenta quotannis Delum sunt collata. Id enim commune aerarium esse voluerunt. Quae omnis pecunia postero tempore Athenas translata est. Hic qua fuerit abstinentia, nullum est certius indicium, quam quod, cum tantis rebus praefuisset, in tanta paupertate decessit, ut, qui efferretur, vix reliquerit. Quc factum est, ut filiae eius publice alerentur et de communi aerario dotibus datis collocarentur. Decessit autem fere post annum quartum, quam Themistocles Athenis erat expulsus.

---

#### IV. PAUSANIAS.

In this life of Pausanias Nēpos follows Thucydides very closely in the main. Pausanias was one of those who have had greatness thrust upon them and proved unequal to the burden. He gained his power owing to the fact that he was regent for his nephew, the young King Pleistarchus, and therefore commanded the Lacedaemonian forces at the battle of Plataea (479 B.C.). He does not appear to have shown generalship of a high order on that occasion, but the fact that he was the commander of the victorious army brought him great reputation as well as vast wealth, which completely turned his head. Matters came to a climax when he was in command of the Greek fleet (478-477) sent to drive the Persians from the coasts and islands of the Aegean. There were few Spartans who could be trusted to command with success, especially at sea, a force composed mainly of other Greeks. Such a post demanded rare tact and consideration for the feelings of the members of the different communities, and these were qualities in which a Spartan was usually, beyond other Greeks, deficient. Again, the strict mode of life imposed by the regulations of Lycurgus was seldom found to hold its own when a Spartan general was in Asia, and remote from the restraint of the ephors. Above all, he was a Dorian, and the bulk of those composing his force were Ionians, and



therefore more in sympathy with the Athenians, whose contingent was by far the largest, and who were, moreover, commanded by Aristides, the most respected Greek of the time. The sensational death of Pausanias (467 B.C.) is fully described by Nepos.

1. PAUSANIAS Lacedaemonius magnus homo, sed varius in omni genere vitae fuit. Nam ut virtutibus eluxit, sic vitiis est obrutus. Huius illustrissimum est proelium apud Plataeas. Namque illo duce Mardonius, satrapes regius, natione Medus, regis gener, in primis omnium Persarum et manu fortis et consilii plenus, cum CC milibus peditum, quos viritim legerat, et XX equitum haud ita magna manu Graeciae fugatus est, eoque ipse dux cecidit proelio. Qua victoria elatus plurima miscere coepit et maiora concupiscere. Sed primum in eo est reprehensus, cum ex praeda tripodem aureum Delphis posuisset epigrammate inscripto, in quo haec erat sententia: suo ductu barbaros apud Plataeas esse deletos, eiusque victoriae ergo Apollini donum dedisse. Hos versus Lacedaemonii exsculpservnt neque aliud scripserunt quam nomina earum civitatum, quarum auxilio Persae erant victi.

2. Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum classe communi Cyprum atque Hellespontum miserunt, ut ex his regionibus barbarorum praesidia depelleret. Pari felicitate in ea re usus elatius se gerere coepit maioresque appetere res. Nam cum Byzantio expugnato cepisset complures Persarum nobiles atque in his nonnullos regis propinquos, hos clam Xerxi remisit, simulans ex vinclis publicis effugisse, et cum his Gongylum Eretriensem, qui litteras regi redderet, in quibus haec fuisse scripta Thucydides memoriae prodidit: 'Pausanias, dux Spartae, quos Byzanti ceperat, postquam propinquos tuos cognovit, tibi muneri misit seque tecum affinitate

coniungi cupit. Quare, si tibi videtur, des ei filiam tuam nuptum. Id si feceris, et Spartam et ceteram Graeciam sub tuam potestatem se adiuvante te redacturum pollicetur. His de rebus si quid geri volueris, certum hominem ad eum mittas face, cum quo colloquatur.'

Rex tot hominum salute tam sibi necessariorum magnopere gavisus confestim cum epistula Artabazum ad Pausaniam mittit, in qua eum collaudat; petit, ne cui rei parcat ad ea efficienda, quae polliceretur: si perfecerit, nullius rei a se repulsam laturum. Huius Pausanias voluntate cognita alacrior ad rem gerendam factus, in suspicionem cecidit Lacedaemoniorum. Quo facto domum revocatus, accusatus capitis absolvitur, multatur tamen pecunia: quam ob causam ad classem remissus non est.

3. At ille post non multo sua sponte ad exercitum rediit et ibi non callida, sed dementi ratione cogitata patefecit. Non enim mores patrios solum, sed etiam cultum vestitumque mutavit. Apparatu regio utebatur, veste Medica; satellites Medi et Aegyptii sequebantur; epulabatur more Persarum luxuriosius, quam, qui aderant, perpeti possent. Aditum petentibus conveniendi non dabat, superbe respondebat, crudeliter imperabat. Spartam redire nolebat: Colonas, qui locus in agro Troade est, se contulerat; ibi consilia cum patriae tum sibi inimica capiebat. Id postquam Lacedaemonii rescierunt, legatos cum clava ad eum miserunt, in qua more illorum erat scriptum: nisi domum reverteretur, se capitis eum damnaturos. Hoc nuntio commotus, sperans se etiam tum pecunia et potentia instans periculum posse depellere, domum rediit.

Huc ut venit, ab ephoris in vincla publica est coniectus. Licet enim legibus eorum cuivis ephoro hoc facere regi. Hinc tamen se expedit; neque eo magis carebat



suspicionem. Nam opinio manebat eum cum rege habere societatem. Est genus quoddam hominum, quod Hilotae vocatur, quorum magna multitudo agros Lacedaemoniorum colit servorumque munere fungitur. Hos quoque sollicitare spe libertatis existimabatur. Sed quod harum rerum nullum erat apertum crimen, quo argui posset, non putabant de tali tamque claro viro suspicionibus oportere iudicari et expectandum, dum se ipsa res aperiret.

4. Interim Argilius quidam adulescentulus, cum epistulam ab eo ad Artabazum accepisset eique in suspicionem venisset aliquid in ea de se esse scriptum, quod nemo eorum redisset, qui super tali causa eodem missi erant, vincla epistulae laxavit signoque detracto cognovit, si pertulisset, sibi esse pereundum. Erant in eadem epistula, quae ad ea pertinebant, quae inter regem Pausaniamque convenerant. Has ille litteras ephoris tradidit. Non est praetereunda gravitas Lacedaemoniorum hoc loco. Nam ne huius quidem indicio impulsus sunt, ut Pausaniam comprehenderent, neque prius vim adhibendam putaverunt, quam se ipse indicasset. Itaque huic indici, quid fieri vellent, praeceperunt. Fanum Neptuni est Taenari, quod violari nefas putant Graeci. Eo ille index confugit in araque consedit. Hanc iuxta locum fecerunt sub terra, ex quo posset audiri, si quis quid loqueretur cum Argilio.

Huc ex ephoris quidam descenderunt. Pausanias, ut audivit Argilium confugisse in aram, perturbatus venit eo. Quem cum supplicem dei videret in ara sedentem, quaerit, causae quid sit tam repentini consilii. Huic ille, quid ex litteris comperisset, aperit. Modo magis Pausanias perturbatus orare coepit, ne enuntiaret nec se meritum de illo optime proderet: quod si eam veniam sibi dedisset tantisque implicatum rebus sublevasset, magno ei praemio futurum.

5. His rebus ephori cognitae satius putarunt in urbe

eum comprehendi. Quo cum essent profecti et Pausanias placato Argilio, ut putabat, Lacedaemonem reverteretur, in itinere, cum iam in eo esset, ut comprehenderetur, ex vultu cuiusdam ephori, qui eum admoneri cupiebat, insidias sibi fieri intellexit. Itaque paucis ante gradibus, quam qui eum sequebantur, in aedem Minervae, quae Chalcioicos vocatur, confugit. Hinc ne exire posset, statim ephori valvas eius aedis obstruxerunt tectumque sunt demoliti, quo celerius sub divo interiret.

Dicitur eo tempore matrem Pausaniae vixisse eamque iam magno natu, postquam de scelere filii comperit, in primis ad filium claudendum lapidem ad introitum aedis attulisse. Sic Pausanias magnam belli gloriam turpi morte maculavit. Hic, cum semianimis de templo elatus esset, confestim animam efflavit. Cuius mortui corpus cum eodem nonnulli dicerent inferri oportere, quo ii, qui ad supplicium essent dati, displicuit pluribus, et procul ab eo loco infoderunt, quo erat mortuus. Inde posterius dei Delphici responso erutus atque eodem loco sepultus est, ubi vitam posuerat.

---

## V. LYSANDER.

Nepos has not formed a fair estimate of the ability of Lysander when he says that his success was chiefly due to good luck. Lysander was the third eminent Spartan who came to the front in the Peloponnesian war, Brasidas and Gylippus being the first two. He was so far fortunate that he had to deal with the Athenian power in its decline, and when Athens was unusually deficient in men at once able and trustworthy, owing to the losses sustained in the Syracusan expedition. At the same time, when he took command of the Peloponnesian fleet in 407 B.C., the Athenians had been uniformly successful in the Aegean and Hellespont for some four years, and it was



his arrival that turned the tide in favour of Sparta. He began by winning the confidence of Cyrus the younger, who was now satrap over Lydia, Cappadocia, and the greater part of Phrygia. From that time to the end of the war, Cyrus supplied Lysander with all that he required in the way of pay for his men, and supplies of all kinds, while he refused the same to Callicratidas, who succeeded Lysander as admiral. Lysander, for his part, showed a great talent for organization by forming clubs in the Spartan interest in the Greek cities of Asia, and defeated the Athenian fleet in the absence of its admiral, Alcibiades, off Notium. The death of his successor, Callicratidas, at the battle of Arginusae, was a great loss, not merely to Sparta but also to Greece in general.

Callicratidas was not merely brave and capable, but was one of the few Greeks who thought that the interests of his own state were connected closely with those of the rest of Greece. Lysander, on the other hand, put himself first, Sparta second, and the rest of Greece nowhere. In 405 B.C. he again obtained the command of the Peloponnesian fleet, though nominally only secretary, or second in command, for Spartan tradition did not allow the same man to be admiral twice. Though opposed to a very superior force he managed to evade it, take Lampsacus in the Hellespont, and finally capture nearly the whole Athenian fleet by surprise at Aegospotami; but he disgraced his victory by killing all his prisoners, whereas Callicratidas had refused even to sell Greeks into slavery. He then proceeded to capture the various Athenian posts on the Aegean, and by forcing the garrisons to go to Athens paved the way for starving out that city, which was forced to surrender in 404 B.C. Lysander then established an oligarchy there, all power being left in the hands of thirty men, usually known as the Thirty Tyrants, just as he had set up elsewhere governments of ten. He was now the first man in Greece, and among the Greeks of Asia had altars and statues erected to him as if he had been a god. But though pleasure and riches seem to have had no charms for him, he was inordinately ambitious, and did not attempt to disguise his ambition. Moreover, he was supremely arrogant, deceitful, and cruel.

Such a man was naturally the object of jealousy, especially as Lysander was a poor man by birth. He was obnoxious to the kings, who resented the way in which their power was curtailed by the ephors, and could the less brook eminence in one so inferior in birth. Accordingly his various enemies at home and abroad combined against him. When a counter-revolution against the Thirty Tyrants was begun by Thrasybulus, Lysander, who commanded the Lacedaemonian force sent against him, was suddenly superseded by King Pausanias, and an arrangement was finally made by which the Athenian democracy was restored (403 B.C.). This was the first check which Lysander had received. Yet his influence was still great, and, to console him, he was sent out to command again in Asia. But the oppression which he exercised by means of his decarchies was such that not only the Greeks but even Pharnabazus complained against him, and he was recalled in disgrace, to be sent, only a year or two later, to the court of Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, as envoy.

This post, however, could only be a temporary one, and Lysander had enjoyed power too long to be content without having it permanently. He did not let the institutions of Lycurgus stand in his way. He had already transgressed them by bringing gold and silver, the fruits of his victories, to Sparta; and he now formed a plot for having himself promoted to the kingly honour in place of one of the royal line. He himself was a Heracleid, but only distantly connected with the kingly families. His plot was cleverly conceived and based on the religious feeling of the Spartans and on the theory that every Greek had his price. He first tried to bribe the oracles of Delphi, Dodona, and Ammon in Libya. But for once the oracles were not to be corrupted, and the priests of Ammon even denounced the attempt at Sparta. This scheme having failed, he tried another. There was in one of the cities of the Euxine a youth named Silenus, a reputed son of Apollo. The friends of Lysander made known that there were some secret and inspired records at Delphi, which could only be consulted by a son of the god. The idea was that Silenus should go to Delphi, have his claim to



divine origin allowed by the priests, and then discover a divine ordinance bidding the Spartans choose their kings out of all the best citizens. The plot nearly succeeded. Silenus went to Delphi, but one of those in the plot failed his confederates at the last moment, and the oracle was never made known. Indeed the plot itself was not discovered till papers relating to it were found after the death of Lysander. But though he failed to become king himself, Lysander hoped to enjoy the power of king, such as it was at Sparta. The succession was disputed by Leotychides, the son, and Agesilaus, the brother of Agis. The legitimacy of the former was doubted; but, on the other hand, Agesilaus was lame, and an old oracle warned the Spartans against a lame reign. Lysander, however, who favoured the claim of Agesilaus, contended that by a lame reign was meant the reign of one not a true descendant of Heracles, and his reasoning and influence, combined with the popularity of Agesilaus, carried the day (398 B.C.).

In doing this, Lysander made the greatest mistake in his career. He had known Agesilaus from boyhood, and thought him sufficiently tractable to be little better than his creature. Agesilaus, however, was really a man of great force of character, as fond of power as Lysander, but without his arrogance, and did not, like him, constantly thrust on others the consciousness of his superiority. He became more powerful than any Spartan king had been for centuries; because, by showing deference to the authority of the ephors, and paying them attention on every occasion, he was allowed by them more liberty of action than his predecessors had enjoyed, who had been constantly on bad terms with those magistrates. Two years later (396 B.C.) Agesilaus led an army to Asia in defence of the Ionic cities against the Persians. He was accompanied by a council of war of thirty Spartans. One of these was Lysander, who indeed had suggested to Agesilaus the expedition, and hoped to be the virtual commander of it. His arrogance, however, both to Agesilaus and the other Spartans, was such that Agesilaus brought him to a proper sense of his position by purposely humiliating him on every

occasion and refusing all his requests. Lysander was at last glad to be sent away on a special mission to the Hellespont. In 394 B.C. broke out the war between Sparta on one side, and Thebes, Athens, Corinth, and Argos on the other, known as the Corinthian war. Lysander was sent into Boeotia with a small force. He was to be joined by a larger one under King Pausanias, and the combined armies were to attack Haliartus on a certain day. As the king did not keep tryst, Lysander advanced without him, was surprised by a sudden sally from the town, defeated, and slain. His death was a distinct gain to the Greek world, for no member of it combined to an equal extent the power and the will to do harm.

1. **LYSANDER** *Lacedaemonius magnam reliquit sui famam magis felicitate quam virtute partam. Atheniensis enim sexto et vicesimo anno bellum gerentes confecisse apparet, neque, id qua ratione consecutus sit, latet. Non enim virtute sui exercitus, sed immodestia factum est adversariorum, qui, quod dicto audientes imperatoribus suis non erant, dispalati in agris relictis navibus, in hostium venerunt potestatem. Quo facto Athenienses se Lacedaemoniis dediderunt. Hac victoria Lysander elatus, cum antea semper factiosus audaxque fuisset, sic sibi indulisit, ut eius opera in maximum odium Graeciae Lacedaemonii pervenerint. Nam cum hanc causam Lacedaemonii dictitassent sibi esse belli, ut Atheniensium impotentem dominationem refringerent, postquam apud Aegos flumen Lysander classis hostium est potitus, nihil aliud molitus est, quam ut omnes civitates in sua teneret potestate, cum id se Lacedaemoniorum causa facere simularet. Namque undique, qui Atheniensium rebus studuissent, eiectis decem delegerat in unaquaque civitate, quibus summum imperium potestatemque omnium rerum committeret. Horum in numerum nemo admittebatur, nisi qui aut eius hospitio contineretur aut se illius fore proprium fide confirmarat.*



2. Ita decemvirali potestate in omnibus urbibus constituta ipsius nutu omnia gerebantur. Cuius de crudelitate ac perfidia satis est unam rem exempli gratia proferre, ne de eodem plura enumerando defatigemus lectores. Victor ex Asia cum reverteretur Thasumque divertisset, quod ea civitas praecipua fide fuerat erga Athenienses, proinde ac si non iidem firmissimi solerent esse amici, qui constantes fuissent inimici, pervertere eam concupivit. Vidit autem, nisi in eo occultasset voluntatem, futurum, ut Thasii dilaberentur consulerentque rebus suis . . .

3. Itaque hi decemviralem illam potestatem ab illo constitutam sustulerunt. Quo dolore incensus iniit consilia reges Lacedaemoniorum tollere. Sed sentiebat id se sine ope deorum facere non posse, quod Lacedaemonii omnia ad oracula referre consuerant. Primum Delphicum corrumpere est conatus. Cum id non potuisset, Dodonam adortus est. Hinc quoque repulsus dixit se vota suscepisse, quae Iovi Hammoni solveret, existimans se Afros facilius corrupturum. Hac spe cum profectus esset in Africam, multum eum antistites Iovis fefellerunt.

Nam non solum corrumpi non potuerunt, sed etiam legatos Lacedaemonem miserunt, qui Lysandrum accusarent, quod sacerdotes fani corrumpere conatus esset. Accusatus hoc crimine iudicumque absolutus sententiis, Orchomeniis missus subsidio occisus est a Thebanis apud Haliartum. Quam vere de eo foret iudicatum, oratio indicio fuit, quae post mortem in domo eius reperta est, in qua suadet Lacedaemoniis, ut regia potestate dissoluta ex omnibus dux deligatur ad bellum gerendum, sed sic scripta, ut deum videretur congruere sententiae, quam ille se habiturum pecunia fidens non dubitabat. Hanc ei scripsisse Cleon Halicarnassius dicitur.

4. Atque hoc loco non est praetereundum factum Phar-

nabazi, satrapis regii. Nam cum Lysander praefectus classis in bello multa crudeliter avareque fecisset deque his rebus suspicaretur ad cives suos esse perlatum, petiit a Pharnabazo, ut ad ephoros sibi testimonium daret, quanta sanctitate bellum gessisset sociosque tractasset deque ea re accurate scriberet: magnam enim eius auctoritatem in ea re futuram. Huic ille liberaliter pollicetur: librum grandem verbis multis conscripsit, in quibus summis eum fert laudibus. Quem cum legisset probassetque, dum signatur, alterum pari magnitudine tanta similitudine, ut discerni non posset, signatum subiecit, in quo accuratissime eius avaritiam perfidiamque accusarat. Hunc Lysander, domum cum redisset, postquam de suis rebus gestis apud maximum magistratum, quae voluerat, dixerat, testimonii loco librum a Pharnabazo datum tradidit. Hunc summo Lysandro cum ephori cognoscent, ipsi legendum dederunt. Ita ille imprudens ipse suus fuit accusator.

---

## VI. EPAMINONDAS.

The account which Nepos gives of Epaminondas does not, in dealing with his career, have much regard to the sequence of events, and tells us nothing of the tactics which gave him success as general. It says much about his virtues, and includes a number of anecdotes about repartees made by him in public and private.

Epaminondas was a wonderful combination of all that was best in the Greek character. He was great intellectually and morally, and his natural powers were drawn out and improved by the best education to be obtained at that time. Of all other Greeks he resembles Pericles most, in his versatility and high morality. But Pericles had the advantage of being an Athenian, and wealthy, while Epaminondas was a Theban



and poor. He was extraordinarily well educated for a citizen of Thebes, whose training consisted generally of gymnastics and flute-playing. It was a rare thing for a Theban to be a good speaker, and Epaminondas was an impressive orator, and owed much of his influence at home to that fact. He was also instructed in the mathematics and natural science of the day, and was therefore superior to the superstitious dread of the phenomena of nature which unnerved so many Greek commanders. As a general, he was the first great strategist and tactician that Greece produced, and was the first to bring into practice the leading principle of successful commanders, that an overwhelming force should be brought to bear on a given point of the enemy's line.

To give the details of the life of Epaminondas with more regard to dates than Nepos has shown—we first hear of him when the Spartans were in possession of the Cadmeia or citadel of Thebes. They had captured it treacherously and by surprise (382 B.C.), when on the march for Olynthus in Macedonia, though Sparta was at the time in alliance with Thebes, by arrangement with the oligarchical party in Thebes. In 379 B.C. some Theban exiles at Athens came back to Thebes in disguise, killed the polemarchs or magistrates, and called the citizens to attack the Spartan garrison. Epaminondas had refused to take any part in civil war, but he was the first to appear in answer to the call to arms. Pelopidas, the chief of the conspiring exiles, was his greatest friend, none the less that he was rich while Epaminondas was poor. In 371 B.C. Epaminondas as polemarch represented Thebes at the congress at Sparta, which resulted in what was called the peace of Callias (one of the Athenian representatives). He claimed that Thebes should represent the Boeotian confederacy, and Agesilaus therefore excluded Thebes from the treaty. In the war which ensued with Sparta, Thebes stood alone, but at the battle of Leuctra Epaminondas formed his left wing into a column fifty deep, and completely shattered the Lacedaemonian right, on which the Spartans were posted, and this decided the battle. The Spartans never recovered from this defeat. The next year, 370 B.C., Epaminondas invaded the

Peloponnese, marched through Laconia though repulsed at Sparta, restored the independence of Messenia, which had been subject to Sparta for three centuries, and founded in Arcadia a central city called Megalopolis. By these measures the power of Sparta in the Peloponnese was permanently weakened. It was on this occasion that Epaminondas exceeded his term of command and was brought to trial, but acquitted on his return to Thebes, as Nepos relates. In 369 B.C. he invaded the Peloponnese the second time, forcing the passes of the Isthmus, defended by a joint Athenian and Lacedaemonian army, but accomplished nothing decisive. In 367 B.C. he invaded Achaia and induced the Achaean cities to join the Theban league, but as he had not made any change of government among them, he was met with blame on his return home and was not re-elected boeotarch.

His next campaign accordingly was in the ranks of the army sent to rescue Pelopidas, who had been treacherously taken prisoner by Alexander of Pherae. Owing to the incompetence of the Theban generals their army was beaten, and would have been destroyed had not Epaminondas been called by the soldiers to take command. He subsequently led another army into Thessaly, and successfully accomplished the release of his friend. In 366 B.C. he went as envoy to Arcadia, as mentioned by Nepos, to try to keep the Arcadians from joining the Athenians, but without success. Three years later he appeared in a new character, that of admiral of a Theban fleet, in the Aegean, with the object of breaking the power of Athens by sea, as he had done that of Sparta by land. In 362 he invaded the Peloponnese for the last time, and after an ineffectual attempt to surprise Sparta, fought an action at Mantinea, in which he employed the same tactics as at Leuctra, with the same success, but fell himself in the moment of victory.

1. EPAMINONDAS, Polymnidis filius, Thebanus. De hoc priusquam scribimus, haec praecipienda videntur lectoribus, ne alienos mores ad suos referant neve ea, quae ipsis leviora sunt, pari modo apud ceteros fuisse arbit-



rentur. Scimus enim musicen nostris moribus abesse a principis persona, saltare vero etiam in vitiis poni; quae omnia apud Graecos et grata et laude digna ducuntur. Cum autem exprimere imaginem consuetudinis atque vitae velimus Epaminondae, nihil videmur debere praetermittere, quod pertineat ad eam declarandam. Quare dicemus primum de genere eius: deinde quibus disciplinis et a quibus sit eruditus; tum de moribus ingenique facultatibus, et si qua alia memoria digna erunt; postremo de rebus gestis, quae a plurimis animi anteponuntur virtutibus.

2. Natus est igitur patre, quo diximus, genere honesto, pauper iam a maioribus relictus, eruditus autem sic, ut nemo Thebanus magis. Nam et citharizare et cantare ad chordarum sonum doctus est a Dionysio, qui non minore fuit in musicis gloria quam Damon aut Lamprus, quorum pervulgata sunt nomina, cantare tibiis ab Olympiodoro, saltare a Calliphrone. At philosophiae praeceptorem habuit Lysim Tarentinum, Pythagoreum; cui quidem sic fuit deditus, ut adulescens tristem ac severum senem omnibus aequalibus suis in familiaritate anteposuerit, neque prius eum a se dimisit, quam in doctrinis tanto antecessit condiscipulos, ut facile intellegi posset pari modo superaturum omnes in ceteris artibus. Atque haec ad nostram consuetudinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda; at in Graecia utique olim magnae laudi erant. Postquam ephebus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, non tam magnitudini virium servivit quam velocitati. Illam enim ad athletarum usum, hanc ad belli existimabat utilitatem pertinere. Itaque exercebatur plurimum currendo et luctando ad eum finem, quoad stans complecti posset atque contendere. In armis vero plurimum studii consumebat.

3. Ad hanc corporis firmitatem plura etiam animi bona

accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prudens, gravis, temporibus sapienter utens; peritus belli, fortis manu, animo maximo; adeo veritatis diligens, ut ne ioco quidem mentiretur. Idem continens, clemens patiensque admirandum in modum, non solum populi, sed etiam amicorum ferens iniurias; in primis commissa celans, quod interdum non minus prodest quam diserte dicere; studiosus audiendi: ex hoc enim facillime disci arbitrabatur. Itaque cum in circulum venisset, in quo aut de re publica disputaretur aut de philosophia sermo haberetur, numquam inde prius discessit, quam ad finem sermo esset adductus.

Paupertatem adeo facile perpressus est, ut de re publica nihil praeter gloriam ceperit, amicorum in se tuendo caruerit facultatibus; idem ad alios sublevandos saepe sic usus est, ut iudicari possit omnia ei cum amicis fuisse communia. Nam cum aut civium suorum aliquis ab hostibus esset captus aut virgo amici nubilis, quae propter paupertatem collocari non posset, amicorum consilium habebat et, quantum quisque daret, pro facultatibus imperabat. Eamque summam cum fecerat, priusquam acciperet pecuniam, adducebat eum, qui quaerebat, ad eos, qui conferebant, eique ut ipsi numerarent, faciebat, ut ille, ad quem ea res perveniebat, sciret, quantum cuique deberet.

4. Temptata autem eius est abstinencia a Diomedonte Cyziceno. Namque is rogatu Artaxerxis regis Epaminondam pecunia corrumpendum suscepit. Hic magno cum pondere auri Thebas venit et Micythum adulescentulum quinque talentis ad suam perduxit voluntatem, quem tum Epaminondas plurimum diligebat. Micythus Epaminondam convenit et causam adventus Diomedontis ostendit. At ille Diomedonti coram "Nihil" inquit "opus pecunia est. Nam si rex ea vult, quae Thebanis sunt



utilia, gratis facere sum paratus; sin autem contraria, non habet auri atque argenti satis. Namque orbis terrarum divitias accipere nolo pro patriae caritate. Tu quod me incognitum temptasti tuique similem existimasti, non miror tibi que ignosco; sed egredere propere, ne alios corrumpas, cum me non potueris. Et tu, Micythe, argentum huic redde, aut, nisi id confestim facis, ego te tradam magistratui.”

Hunc Diomedon cum rogaret, ut tuto exiret suaque, quae attulerat, liceret efferre, “Istud quidem” inquit “faciam, neque tua causa, sed mea, ne, si tibi sit pecunia adempta, aliquis dicat id ad me ereptum pervenisse, quod delatum accipere noluissem”. A quo cum quaesisset, quo se deduci vellet, et ille Athenas dixisset, praesidium dedit, ut tuto perveniret. Neque vero id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut inviolatus in navem escenderet, per Chabriam Atheniensem, de quo supra mentionem fecimus, effecit. Abstinenciae erit hoc satis testimonium. Plurima quidem proferre possumus, sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam uno hoc volumine vitam excellentium virorum complurium concludere constituimus, quorum separatim multis milibus versuum complures scriptores ante nos explicarunt.

5. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nemo ei Thebanus par esset eloquentia, neque minus concinnus in brevitate respondendi quam in perpetua oratione ornatus. Habuit obtrectatorem Menecliden quendam, indidem Thebis, et adversarium in administranda re publica, satis exercitatum in dicendo, ut Thebanum scilicet: namque illi genti plus inest virium quam ingenii. Is, quod in re militari florere Epaminondam videbat, hortari solebat Thebanos, ut pacem bello anteferrent, ne illius imperatoris opera desideraretur. Huic ille “Fallis” inquit “verbo civis tuos, quod hos a bello revocas: otii enim

nomine servitutem concilias. Nam paritur. pax bello. Itaque qui ea diutina volunt frui, bello exercitati esse debent. Quare si principes Graeciae vultis esse, castris est vobis utendum, non palaestra.” Idem ille Meneclides cum huic obiceret, quod liberos non haberet neque uxorem duxisset, maximeque insolentiam, quod sibi Agamemnonis belli gloriam videretur consecutus, “At” ille “desine” inquit “Meneclida, de uxore mihi exprobrare: nam nullius in ista re minus uti consilio volo”. (Habebat enim Meneclides suspicionem adulteri.) “Quod autem me Agamemnonem aemulari putas, falleris. Namque ille cum universa Graecia vix decem annis unam cepit urbem; ego contra ea una urbe nostra dieque uno totam Graeciam Lacedaemoniis fugatis liberavi.”

6. Idem cum in conventum venisset Arcadum, petens, ut societatem cum Thebanis et Argivis facerent, contraque Callistratus, Atheniensium legatus, qui eloquentia omnes eo praestabat tempore, postularet, ut potius amicitiam sequerentur Atticorum, et in oratione sua multa invectus esset in Thebanos et Argivos in eisque hoc posuisset, animum advertere debere Arcadas, qualis utraque civitas civis procreasset, ex quibus de ceteris possent iudicare: Argivos enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmaeonem matricidas; Thebis Oedipum natum, qui cum patrem suum interfecisset, ex matre liberos procreasse: huic in respondendo Epaminondas, cum de ceteris perorasset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervenit, admirari se dixit stultitiam rhetoris Attici, qui non animadverterit innocentes illos natos domi, scelere admissio, cum patria essent expulsi, receptos esse ab Atheniensibus. Sed maxime eius eloquentia eluxit Sparta, legati ante pugnam Leuctricam. Quo cum omnium sociorum convenissent legati, coram frequentissimo legationum conventu sic Lacedaemoniorum tyrannidem coarguit, ut non minus



illa oratione opes eorum concusserit quam Leuctrica pugna. Tum enim perfecit, quod post apparuit, ut auxilio Lacedaemonii sociorum privarentur.

7. Fuisse patientem suorumque iniurias ferentem civium, quod se patriae irasci nefas esse duceret, haec sunt testimonia. Cum eum propter invidiam cives sui praeficere exercitui nolissent duxque esset delectus belli imperitus, cuius errore eo esset deducta illa multitudo militum, ut omnes de salute pertimescerent, quod locorum angustiis clausi ab hostibus obsidebantur, desiderari coepta est Epaminondae diligentia. Erat enim ibi privatus numero militis. A quo cum peterent opem, nullam adhibuit memoriam contumeliae et exercitum obsidione liberatum domum reduxit incolumem. Nec vero hoc semel fecit, sed saepius. Maxime autem fuit illustre, cum Peloponnesum exercitum duxisset adversus Lacedaemonios haberetque collegas duos, quorum alter erat Pelopidas, vir fortis ac strenuus.

Hi cum criminibus adversariorum omnes in invidiam venissent ob eamque rem imperium iis esset abrogatum atque in eorum locum alii praetores successissent, Epaminondas populi scito non paruit, idemque ut facerent, persuasit collegis et bellum, quod susceperat, gessit. Namque animadvertibat, nisi id fecisset, totum exercitum propter praetorum imprudentiam inscitiamque belli peritum. Lex erat Thebis, quae morte multabat, si quis imperium diutius retinuisset, quam lege praefinitum foret. Hanc Epaminondas, cum rei publicae conservandae causa latam videret, ad perniciem civitatis conferre noluit et quattuor mensibus diutius, quam populus iusserat, gessit imperium.

8. Postquam domum reditum est, collegae eius hoc crimine accusabantur. Quibus ille permisit, ut omnem causam in se transferrent suaque opera factum contend-

erent, ut legi non oboedirent. Qua defensione illis periculo liberatis nemo Epaminondam responsurum putabat, quod, quid diceret, non haberet. At ille in iudicium venit, nihil eorum negavit, quae adversarii crimini dabant, omniaque quae collegae dixerant, confessus est neque recusavit, quo minus legis poenam subiret, sed unum ab iis petivit, ut in periculo suo scriberent: Epaminondas a Thebanis morte multatus est, quod eos coëgit apud Leuctra superare Lacedaemonios, quos ante se imperatorem nemo Boeotorum ausus fuit aspicere in acie, quodque uno proelio non solum Thebas ab interitu retraxit, sed etiam universam Graeciam in libertatem vindicavit eoque res utrorumque perduxit, ut Thebani Spartam oppugnarent, Lacedaemonii satis haberent, si salvi esse possent, neque prius bellare destitit, quam Messene restituta urbem eorum obsidione clausit. Haec cum dixisset, risus omnium cum hilaritate coortus est, neque quisquam iudex ausus est de eo ferre suffragium. Sic a iudicio capitis maxima discessit gloria.

9. Hic extremo tempore imperator apud Mantineam cum acie instructa audacius instaret hostes, cognitus a Lacedaemoniis, quod in unius perniciem eius patriae sitam putabant salutem, universi in unum impetum fecerunt neque prius abscesserunt, quam magna caede multisque occisis fortissime ipsum Epaminondam pugnantes sparsim percussum concidere viderunt. Huius casu aliquantum retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugna excesserunt, quam repugnantis profligarunt. At Epaminondas cum animadverteret mortiferum se vulnus accepisse simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili in corpore remanserat, extraxisset, animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est vicisse Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, "Satis" inquit "vixi: invictus enim morior". Tum ferro extracto confestim exanimatus est



10. Hic uxorem numquam duxit. In quo cum reprehenderetur, quod liberos non relinqueret, a Pelopida, qui filium habebat infamem, maleque eum in eo patriae consulere diceret, "Vide", inquit "ne tu peius consulas, qui talem ex te natum relicturus sis. Neque vero stirps potest mihi deesse. Namque ex me natam relinquo pugnam Leutricam, quae non modo mihi superstes, sed etiam immortalis sit necesse est." Quo tempore duce Pelopida exules Thebas occuparunt et praesidium Lacedaemoniorum ex arce expulerunt Epaminondas, quamdiu facta est caedes civium, domo se tenuit, quod neque malos defendere volebat neque impugnare, ne manus suorum sanguine cruentaret. Namque omnem civilem victoriam funestam putabat. Idem, postquam apud Cadmeam cum Lacedaemoniis pugnari coeptum est, in primis stetit. Huius de virtutibus vitaeque satis erit dictum, si hoc unum adiunxero, quod nemo it infitias, Thebas et ante Epaminondam natum et post eiusdem interitum perpetuo alieno paruisse imperio; contra ea, quamdiu ille praefuerit rei publicae, caput fuisse totius Graeciae. Ex quo intellegi potest unum hominem pluris quam civitatem fuisse.

---

## VII. AGESILAUS.

In his account of Agesilaus Nepos borrows the views of Xenophon, who speaks of the Spartan king as though he were the unapproachable hero of the age. Xenophon's bias was strongly Lacedaemonian, and Agesilaus was, no doubt, except physically, a good specimen of a strict Spartan.

Agesilaus was born about 440 B.C., became king in 398 B.C., and in 396 B.C. led the expedition to Asia. Nepos omits the romantic episode given by Xenophon of the interview between Agesilaus and the Persian satrap Pharnabazus. On that occasion the Persian taxed the Spartan king with ingratitude,

inasmuch as in return for his services to the Spartans in the Peloponnesian war they had laid his country waste and destroyed his residences and hunting grounds. Agesilaus answered that he made war upon him as a subject of the Persian king, and offered to make him independent of that monarch. When Pharnabazus refused to be disloyal to his master, Agesilaus expressed great admiration for him, and promised not to attack him so long as there were any other Persians to fight. Then followed an Homeric interchange of gifts between the son of Pharnabazus and Agesilaus. Xenophon adds that subsequently the young Persian, having been driven from home, was kindly received in Greece by Agesilaus, and that the latter used his influence in favour of a boy-friend of the son of Pharnabazus. This boy desired to enter for the boys' race at the Olympic games, but was not qualified by reason of his age. Agesilaus, however, induced the judges to let him run.

Both Xenophon and his imitator Nepos praise Agesilaus for his returning to Greece in 394 B.C., instead of remaining at the head of his army in Asia, in obedience to the order of the ephors. But the fact is, that a Spartan king had no choice in the matter, and was bound to obey the authorities at home. Nepos carries his admiration to the height of absurdity when he speaks of the speed with which Agesilaus marched from Asia to Boeotia in a month, as contrasted with Xerxes, who took a year to do the same march. He forgets that the army of Xerxes was at least a hundred times as numerous as that of Agesilaus.

In his account of the battle of Coronea Nepos does not mention, as Xenophon does, that the Theban phalanx cut its way through that commanded by Agesilaus. Nepos, as usual, confuses his order of events. He speaks of Agesilaus as being present at the battle of Corinth and killing 10,000 of the enemy, whereas this battle was fought before the return of Agesilaus from Asia. Nepos probably confounds it with what was called the "tearless battle", in 368 B.C., between the Spartans and the Arcadians, in which the latter are said to have lost 10,000 men and the Spartans none.



Agesilaus was morally as superior to Lysander as he was inferior to Brasidas and Callicratidas, the two really great men whom the war produced, and who, while good Spartans, had a high idea of what was due to other Greeks. Callicratidas refused to sell Greeks into slavery, and Brasidas treated the Helots who served under him as if they were Spartans of the ruling caste. But Agesilaus, though he is credited with refusing to destroy Corinth, and did carry on war against the Persians in defence of the Greek cities of Asia, would have blotted out Thebes if he had had the power, and in the interest of Sparta called in the Persian king to arbitrate between the Greeks in Europe. He even agreed to hand over to him the very cities to secure whose freedom he had fought for two years. Again, though proof against bribes himself, Agesilaus was unscrupulous in the means he employed to render services to his friends. In this respect, as in others, he was inferior to his great opponent Epaminondas.

1. AGESILAUS Lacedaemonius cum a ceteris scriptoribus tum eximie a Xenophonte Socratico collaudatus est: eo enim usus est familiarissime. Hic primum de regno cum Leotychide, fratris filio, habuit contentionem. Mos enim a maioribus Lacedaemoniis erat traditus, ut duos haberent semper reges, nomine magis quam imperio, ex duabus familiis Procli et Eurysthenis, qui principes ex progenie Herculis Spartae reges fuerunt. Horum ex altera in alterius familiae locum fieri non licebat. Ita utraque suum retinebat ordinem. Primum ratio habebatur, qui maximus natus esset ex liberis eius, qui regnans decessisset; sin is virilem sexum non reliquisset, tum deligebatur, qui proximus esset propinquitate. Mortuus erat Agis rex, frater Agesilai. Filium reliquerat Leotychidem, quem ille natum non agnorat; eundem moriens suum esse dixerat. Is de honore regni cum Agesilao, patruo suo, contendit neque id, quod petivit, consecutus est. Nam Lysandro suffragante, homine, ut ostendimus supra,

factioso et his temporibus potente, Agesilaus antelatus est.

**2.** Hic simulatque imperii potitus est, persuasit Lacedaemoniis, ut exercitus emitterent in Asiam bellumque regi facerent, docens satius esse in Asia quam in Europa dimicari. Namque fama exierat Artaxerxen comparare classis pedestrisque exercitus, quos in Graeciam mitteret. Data potestate tanta celeritate usus est, ut prius in Asiam cum copiis pervenerit, quam regii satrapae eum scirent profectum. Quo factum est, ut omnis imparatos imprudentesque offenderet. Id ut cognovit Tissaphernes, qui summum imperium tum inter praefectos habebat regios, indutias a Lacone petivit, simulans se dare operam, ut Lacedaemoniis cum rege conveniret, re autem vera ad copias comparandas, easque impetravit trimenstris. Iuravit autem uterque se sine dolo indutias conservaturum. In qua pactione summa fide mansit Agesilaus; contra ea Tissaphernes nihil aliud quam bellum comparavit.

Id etsi sentiebat Laco, tamen iusiurandum servabat multumque in eo se consequi dicebat, quod Tissaphernes periurio suo et homines suis rebus abalienaret et deos sibi iratos redderet; se autem conservata religione confirmare exercitum, cum animadverteret deum numen facere secum hominesque sibi conciliari amiciores, quod iis studere consuessent, quos conservare fidem viderent.

**3.** Postquam indutiarum praeteriit dies, barbarus non dubitans, quod ipsius erant plurima domicilia in Caria et ea regio his temporibus multo putabatur locupletissima, eo potissimum hostis impetum facturos, omnis suas copias eo contraxerat. At Agesilaus in Phrygiam se convertit eamque prius depopulatus est, quam Tissaphernes usquam se moveret. Magna praeda militibus locupletatis Ephesum hiematum exercitum reduxit atque ibi officinis armorum institutis magna industria bellum apparavit.



Et, quo studiosius armarentur insigniusque ornarentur, praemia proposuit, quibus donarentur, quorum egregia in ea re fuisset industria. Fecit idem in exercitationum generibus, ut, qui ceteris praestitissent, eos magnis afficeret muneribus. His igitur rebus effecit, ut et ornatisimum et exercitatissimum haberet exercitum.

Huic cum tempus esset visum copias extrahere ex hibernaculis, vidit, si, quo esset iter factururus, palam pronuntiasset, hostis non credituros aliasque regiones praesidiis occupaturos neque dubitaturos aliud eum facturum, ac pronuntiasset. Itaque cum ille Sardis iturum se dixisset, Tissaphernes eandem Cariam defendendam putavit. In quo cum eum opinio fefellisset victumque se vidisset consilio, sero suis praesidio profectus est. Nam cum illo venisset, iam Agesilaus multis locis expugnatis magna erat praeda potitus. Laco autem cum videret hostis equitatu superare, numquam in campo sui fecit potestatem et iis locis manum conseruit, quibus plus pedestres copiae valerent. Pepulit ergo, quotiescumque congressus est, multo maiores adversariorum copias et sic in Asia versatus est, ut omnium opinione victor duceretur.

4. Hic cum iam animo medicaretur proficisci in Persas et ipsum regem adoriri, nuntius ei domo venit ephorum missu bellum Athenienses et Boeotos indixisse Lacedaemoniis; quare venire ne dubitaret. In hoc non minus eius pietas suspicienda est quam virtus bellica: qui cum victori praeesset exercitui maximamque haberet fiduciam regni Persarum potiundi, tanta modestia dicto audiens fuit iussis absentium magistratuum, ut si privatus in comitio esset Sparta. Cuius exemplum utinam imperatores nostri sequi voluissent! Sed illuc redeamus.

Agesilaus opulentissimo regno praeposuit bonam existimationem multoque gloriosius duxit, si institutis patriae paruisset, quam si bello superasset Asiam. Hac igitur

mente Hellespontum copias traiecit tantaque usus est celeritate, ut, quod iter Xerxes anno vertente confecerat, hic transierit xxx diebus. Cum iam haud ita longe abesset a Peloponneso, obsistere ei conati sunt Athenienses et Boeotii ceterique eorum socii apud Coroneam; quos omnes gravi proelio vicit. Huius victoriae vel maxima fuit laus, quod, cum plerique ex fuga se in templum Minervae coniecissent quaerereturque ab eo, quid his vellet fieri, etsi aliquot vulnera acceperat eo proelio et iratus videbatur omnibus, qui adversus arma tulerant, tamen antetulit irae religionem et eos vetuit violari. Neque vero hoc solum in Graecia fecit, ut templa deorum sancta haberet, sed etiam apud barbaros summa religione omnia simulacra arasque conservavit. Itaque praedicabat mirari se non sacrilegorum numero haberi, qui supplicibus eorum nocuissent, aut non gravioribus poenis affici, qui religionem minuerent, quam qui fana spoliarent.

5. Post hoc proelium collatum omne bellum est circa Corinthum ideoque Corinthium est appellatum. Hic cum una pugna decem milia hostium Agesilao duce cecidissent eoque facto opes adversariorum debilitatae viderentur, tantum afuit ab insolentia gloriae, ut commiseratus sit fortunam Graeciae, quod tam multi a se victi vitio adversariorum concidissent: namque illa multitudine, si sana mens esset Graeciae, supplicium Persas dare potuisse. Idem cum adversarios intra moenia compulisset et, ut Corinthum oppugnaret, multi hortarentur, negavit id suae virtuti convenire: se enim eum esse, qui ad officium peccantis redire cogeret, non qui urbes nobilissimas expugnaret Graeciae. "Nam si" inquit "eos extinguere voluerimus, qui nobiscum adversus barbaros steterunt, nosmet ipsi nos expugnaverimus illis quiescentibus. Quo facto sine negotio, cum voluerint, nos oppriment."



6. Interim accidit illa calamitas apud Leuctra Lacedaemoniis. Quo ne proficisceretur, cum a plerisque ad exeundum premeretur, ut si de exitu divinaret, exire noluit. Idem, cum Epaminondas Spartam oppugnaret essetque sine muris oppidum, talem se imperatorem praebuit, ut eo tempore omnibus apparuerit, nisi ille fuisset, Spartam futuram non fuisse. In quo quidem discrimine celeritas eius consilii saluti fuit universis. Nam cum quidam adolescentuli hostium adventu perterriti ad Thebanos transfugere vellent et locum extra urbem editum cepissent, Agesilaus, qui perniciosissimum fore videret, si animadversum esset quemquam ad hostis transfugere conari, cum suis eo venit atque, ut si bono animo fecissent, laudavit consilium eorum, quod eum locum occupassent; id se quoque fieri debere animadvertisse. Sic adolescentis simulata laudatione recuperavit et adiunctis de suis comitibus locum tutum reliquit. Namque illi aucti numero eorum, qui expertes erant consilii, commovere se non sunt ausi eoque libentius, quod latere arbitrabantur, quae cogitaverant.

7. Sine dubio post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se numquam refecerunt neque pristinum imperium recuperarunt, cum interim numquam Agesilaus destitit, quibuscumque rebus posset, patriam iuvare. Nam cum praecipue Lacedaemonii indigerent pecunia, ille omnibus, qui a rege defecerant, praesidio fuit; a quibus magna donatus pecunia patriam sublevavit. Atque in hoc illud in primis fuit admirabile, cum maxima munera ei ab regibus ac dynastis civitatibusque conferrentur, quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil de victu, nihil de vestitu Laconum mutavit. Domo eadem fuit contentus, qua Eurysthenes, progenitor maiorum suorum, fuerat usus; quam qui intrarat, nullum signum libidinis, nullum luxuriae videre poterat, contra ea plurima

patientiae atque abstinentiae: sic enim erat instructa, ut in nulla re differret cuiusvis inopis atque privati.

8. Atque hic tantus vir ut naturam fautricem habuerat in tribuendis animi virtutibus, sic maleficam nactus est in corpore fingendo. Nam et statura fuit humili et corpore exiguo et claudus altero pede. Quae res etiam nonnullam afferebat deformitatem, atque ignoti, faciem eius cum intuerentur, contemnebant; qui autem virtutes noverant, non poterant admirari satis. Quod ei usu venit, cum annorum LXXX subsidio Tacho in Aegyptum iisset et in acta cum suis accubuisset sine ullo tecto stratumque haberet tale, ut terra tecta esset stramentis neque huc amplius quam pellis esset iniecta, eodemque comites omnes accubuissent vestitu humili atque obsoleto, ut eorum ornatus non modo in his regem neminem significaret, sed homines esse non beatissimos suspicionem praeberet. Huius de adventu fama cum ad regios esset perlata, celeriter munera eo cuiusque generis sunt allata. His quaerentibus Agesilaum vix fides facta est unum esse ex iis, qui tum accubabant. Qui cum regis verbis, quae attulerant, dedissent, ille praeter vitulinam et eiusmodi genera obsonii, quae praesens tempus desiderabat, nihil accepit; unguenta, coronas secundamque mensam servis dispertiit, cetera referri iussit. Quo facto eum barbari magis etiam contempserunt, quod eum ignorantia bonarum rerum illa potissimum sumpsisse arbitrabantur.

Hic cum ex Aegypto reverteretur, donatus a rege Nectanabide ducentis viginti talentis, quae ille muneri populo suo daret, venissetque in portum, qui Menelai vocatur, iacens inter Cyrenas et Aegyptum, in morbum implicitus decessit. Ibi eum amici, quo Spartam facilius perferre possent, quod mel non habebant, cera circumfuderunt atque ita domum rettulerunt.



## VIII. HANNIBAL.

Nepos in his account of Hannibal is at once at his best and his worst. It is much to his credit that he can take an impartial view of the life of the greatest enemy of Rome, when a brilliant writer like Livy has hardly a good word to say for him. On the other hand, as an historical statement it is worthless, being full of inaccuracies and anachronisms. He gives in great detail so comparatively unimportant an engagement as the sea-fight with Eumenes, while he makes the most cursory allusions to Hannibal's great victories in Italy.

Hannibal was born in 247 B.C. He took command of the army in Spain in 221 B.C., captured Saguntum in 219 B.C., and started for Italy in 218 B.C. His first encounter with the Romans was in a cavalry skirmish near the mouth of the Rhone, in which some of his Numidian horse, not under his personal command, were worsted by the cavalry of Scipio's advance guard. On hearing of the nearness of the enemy, Hannibal pushed on towards the Alps, as he did not wish to fight the Romans till he reached Italy. After crossing the Alps he had another cavalry engagement with the consul, Publius Scipio, on the banks of the Ticinus, in which the latter, defeated and severely wounded, was only saved by his son, afterwards the famous Africanus. Nepos speaks of this action as having taken place at Clastidium, a place south of the Padus, containing some Roman magazines, whereas the Ticinus flows into it from the north.

Hannibal then crossed the Padus and defeated the other consul, Sempronius, on the Trebia. This victory made him master of Cisalpine Gaul. The next spring, 217 B.C., he crossed the Apennines near the western coast of Italy. The ophthalmia attacked him as he struggled through the marshes of the Arno on his one surviving elephant. He devastated Etruria, and marched past Arretium, the position of the consul Flaminius, who followed him, to be destroyed by the ambush at Lake Thrasymene. Thence Hannibal passed through Umbria, Picenum, and Central Italy into Apulia.

Thither he was followed by Q. Fabius Maximus, appointed dictator after the late defeat. Hannibal, after in vain offering Fabius battle, moved into Samnium, and thence into Campania. It was there that Fabius tried to blockade him, and was baffled by Hannibal's stratagem of the oxen. Then followed the temporary success of Minucius, Master of the Horse in the Roman army, during the absence of Fabius; the consequent enthusiasm at Rome, which resulted in Minucius being given equal power with Fabius; and the subsequent engagement, in which Minucius and his army were only saved by the support of Fabius, near Geronium in Northern Apulia. Nepos puts the dictatorship of Fabius after the battle of Cannae, and antedates Hannibal's march upon Rome by five years.

At Cannae (216 B.C.), with 40,000 men, 10,000 of whom he had to leave to guard his camp, Hannibal almost annihilated the armies of the consuls Terentius Varro and Aemilius Paulus. He did not advance upon Rome, for his army was hardly large enough to blockade the town effectually in the midst of a hostile population, and he seems to have had no siege train. The chief result of the victory was that Capua, the most important town in Italy after Rome, went over to Hannibal. But Capua sent him no troops, and indeed expected him to defend her against the Romans; and with the exception of the capture of the town of Tarentum (212 B.C.), he gained no more important successes, but gradually lost, while the Romans gained in strength. The Carthaginians sent him little help, and his negotiations with Philip of Macedon had small result. In 211 Capua was retaken by the Romans, in spite of Hannibal's marching upon Rome.

In 208 B.C. he killed the two consuls, Crispinus and Marcellus, in an ambushade; but in 207 B.C. his brother, Hasdrubal, who came from Spain to join him in Italy, was defeated and slain on the banks of the Metaurus in Umbria. From that time till 203 he remained at bay among the Bruttians in the extreme south of Italy. He was then summoned back to Africa to defend Carthage, and at Zama in 202 suffered defeat from P. Cornelius Scipio. He did



not, as Nepos says, prepare to continue the war, but persuaded his countrymen to make peace. For the next nine years he was practically master of Carthage, and reformed the narrow oligarchy which had been its ruin.

In 193 B.C. he was driven from Carthage to avoid being surrendered to the Romans, and went to Antiochus of Syria. The plan of campaign which he wished that king to adopt was that he himself should be sent with a small force to rouse Carthage once more against Rome, and to cross over to Italy, while Antiochus advanced thither across Greece. The battle of Magnesia, which took place in 191 B.C., forced Hannibal to leave Syria. He died at Libyssa, in Bithynia, about 182 B.C.

Nepos has plenty of praise for the ability of Hannibal, both as a general and as a statesman. We could wish that he had given more details as to his character. He says nothing, for instance, about his influence over other men, which made him the most wonderful general of a host of mercenaries of different nations that the world has ever seen.

1. HANNIBAL, Hamilcaris filius, Carthaginensis. Si verum est, quod nemo dubitat, ut populus Romanus omnes gentes virtute superarit, non est infitiandum Hannibalem tanto praestitisse ceteros imperatores prudentia, quanto populus Romanus antecedit fortitudine cunctas nationes. Nam quotiescumque cum eo congressus est in Italia, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domi civium suorum invidia debilitatus esset, Romanos videtur superare potuisse. Sed multorum obtrectatio devicit unius virtutem.

Hic autem velut hereditate relictum odium paternum erga Romanos sic conservavit, ut prius animam quam id deposuerit, qui quidem, cum patria pulsus esset et alienarum opum indigeret, numquam destiterit animo bellare cum Romanis.

2. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absens hostem

reddidit Romanis, omnium his temporibus potentissimus rex Antiochus fuit. Hunc tanta cupiditate incendit bellandi, ut usque a rubro mari arma conatus sit inferre Italiae. Ad quem cum legati venissent Romani, qui de eius voluntate explorarent darentque operam, consiliis clandestinis ut Hannibalem in suspicionem regi adducerent, tamquam ab ipsis corruptus alia atque antea sentiret, neque id frustra fecissent idque Hannibal comperisset seque ab interioribus consiliis segregari vidisset, tempore dato adiit ad regem, eique cum multa de fide sua et odio in Romanos commemorasset, hoc adiunxit.

“Pater meus” inquit “Hamilcar, puerulo me, utpote non amplius VIII annos nato, in Hispaniam imperator proficiscens Carthagine, Iovi optimo maximo hostias immolavit. Quae divina res dum conficiebatur, quaesivit a me, vellemne secum in castra proficisci. Id cum libenter accepissem atque ab eo petere coepissem, ne dubitaret ducere, tum ille ‘Faciam’, inquit ‘si mihi fidem, quam postulo, dederis’. Simul me ad aram adduxit, apud quam sacrificare instituerat, eamque ceteris remotis tenentem iurare iussit numquam me in amicitia cum Romanis fore. Id ego iusiurandum patri datum usque ad hanc aetatem ita conservavi, ut nemini dubium esse debeat, quin reliquo tempore eadem mente sim futurus. Quare, si quid amice de Romanis cogitabis, non imprudenter feceris, si me celaris; cum quidem bellum parabis, te ipsum frustraberis, si non me in eo principem posueris.”

3. Hac igitur, qua diximus, aetate cum patre in Hispaniam profectus est. Cuius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperatore suffecto, equitatu omni praefuit. Hoc quoque interfecto exercitus summam imperii ad eum detulit. Id Carthaginem delatum publice comprobatum est. Sic Hannibal minor v et xx annis natus imperator factus proximo triennio omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subegit;



Saguntum, foederatam civitatem, vi expugnavit; tres exercitus maximos comparavit. Ex his unum in Africam misit, alterum cum Hasdrubale fratre in Hispania reliquit, tertium in Italiam secum duxit. Saltum Pyrenaeum transiit. Quacumque iter fecit, cum omnibus incolis conflixit: neminem nisi victum dimisit. Ad Alpes posteaquam venit, quae Italiam ab Gallia seiungunt, quas nemo umquam cum exercitu ante eum praeter Herculem Graium transierat, quo facto is hodie saltus Graius appellatur, Alpico conantes prohibere transitu concidit; loca patefecit, itinera muniit, effecit, ut ea elephanti ornatus ire posset, qua antea unus homo inermis vix poterat repere. Hac copias traduxit in Italiamque pervenit.

4. Confluxerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornelio Scipione consule eumque pepulerat. Cum hoc eodem Clastidi apud Padum decernit sauciumque inde ac fugatum dimittit. Tertio idem Scipio cum collega Tiberio Longo apud Trebiam adversus eum venit. Cum his manum conseruit, utrosque profligavit. Inde per Ligures Apenninum transiit petens Etruriam. Hoc itinere adeo gravi morbo afficitur oculorum, ut postea numquam dextro aequè bene usus sit. Qua valetudine cum etiamnum premeretur lecticaque ferretur, C. Flaminium consulem apud Trasumenum cum exercitu insidiis circumventum occidit, neque multo post C. Centenium praetorem cum delecta manu saltus occupantem. Hinc in Apuliam pervenit. Ibi obviam ei venerunt duo consules, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utriusque exercitus uno proelio fugavit, Paulum consulem occidit et aliquot praeterea consulares, in his Cn. Servilium Geminum, qui superiore anno fuerat consul.

5. Hac pugna pugnata Romam profectus est nullo resistente. In propinquis urbi montibus moratus est,

Cum aliquot ibi dies castra habuisset et Capuam reverteretur, Q. Fabius Maximus, dictator Romanus, in agro Falerno ei se obiecit. Hic clausus locorum angustiis noctu sine ullo detrimento exercitus se expedivit; Fabio, callidissimo imperatori, dedit verba. Namque obducta nocte sarmenta in cornibus iuvenorum deligata incendit eiusque generis multitudinem magnam dispalatam immisit. Quo repentino obiecto visu tantum terrorem iniecit exercitui Romanorum, ut egredi extra vallum nemo sit ausus. Hanc post rem gestam non ita multis diebus M. Minucium Rufum, magistrum equitum pari ac dictatorem imperio, dolo productum in proelium fugavit. Tiberium Sempronium Gracchum, iterum consulem, in Lucanis absens in insidias inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Marcellum, quinquies consulem, apud Venusiam pari modo interfecit. Longum est omnia enumerare proelia. Quare hoc unum satis erit dictum, ex quo intelligi possit, quantus ille fuerit: quamdiu in Italia fuit, nemo ei in acie restitit, nemo adversus eum post Cannensem pugnam in campo castra posuit.

6. Hinc invictus patriam defensum revocatus bellum gessit adversus P. Scipionem, filium eius Scipionis, quem ipse primo apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertio apud Trebiam fugarat. Cum hoc exhaustis iam patriae facultatibus cupivit impraesentiarum bellum componere, quo valentior postea congredereetur. In colloquium venit; condiciones non convenerunt. Post id factum paucis diebus apud Zamam cum eodem confligit: pulsus (incredibile dictu) biduo et duabus noctibus Hadrumetum pervenit, quod abest ab Zama circiter milia passuum trecenta. In hac fuga Numidae, qui simul cum eo ex acie excesserant, insidiati sunt ei; quos non solum effugit, sed etiam ipsos oppressit. Hadrumeti reliquos e fuga collegit; novis dilectibus paucis diebus multos contraxit,



7. Cum in apparando acerrime esset occupatus, Carthaginienses bellum cum Romanis composuerunt. Ille nihilo setius exercitui postea praefuit resque in Africa gessit [itemque Mago, frater eius,] usque ad P. Sulpicium C. Aurelium consules. His enim magistratibus legati Carthaginienses Romam venerunt, qui senatui populoque Romano gratias agerent, quod cum iis pacem fecissent, ob eamque rem corona aurea eos donarent simulque peterent, ut obsides eorum Fregellis essent captivique redderentur. His ex senatus consulto responsum est: munus eorum gratum acceptumque esse; obsides, quo loco rogarent, futuros; captivos non remissuros, quod Hannibalem, cuius opera susceptum bellum foret, inimicissimum nomini Romano, etiamnunc cum imperio apud exercitum haberent itemque fratrem eius Magonem.

Hoc responso Carthaginienses cognito Hannibalem domum et Magonem revocarunt. Huc ut rediit, rex factus est, postquam imperator fuerat, anno secundo et vicesimo. Ut enim Romae consules, sic Carthagine quotannis annui bini reges creabantur. In eo magistratu pari diligentia se Hannibal praebuit, ac fuerat in bello. Namque effecit, ex novis vectigalibus non solum ut esset pecunia, quae Romanis ex foedere penderetur, sed etiam superesset, quae in aerario reponeretur. Deinde [anno post praeturam] M. Claudio L. Furio consulibus Roma legati Carthaginem venerunt. Hos Hannibal ratus sui exposcendi gratia missos, priusquam iis senatus daretur, navem ascendit clam atque in Syriam ad Antiochum profugit. Hac re palam facta Poeni naves duas, quae eum comprehenderent, si possent consequi, miserunt, bona eius publicarunt, domum a fundamentis disiecerunt, ipsum exulem iudicarunt.

8. At Hannibal anno quarto, postquam domo profugerat, L. Cornelio Q. Minucio consulibus, cum V navi-

bus Africam accessit in finibus Cyrenacorum, si forte Carthaginienses ad bellum Antiochi spe fiduciaque possent induci, cui iam persuaserat, ut cum exercitibus in Italiam proficisceretur. Huc Magonem fratrem excivit. Id ubi Poeni resciverunt, Magonem eadem, qua fratrem, absentem affecerunt poena. Illi desperatis rebus cum solvissent naves ac vela ventis dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervenit. De Magonis interitu duplex memoria prodita est. Namque alii naufragio, alii a servolis ipsius interfectum eum scriptum reliquerunt. Antiochus autem, si tam in gerendo bello consiliis eius parere voluisset, quam in suscipiendo instituerat, propius Tiberi quam Thermopylis de summa imperii dimicasset. Quem etsi multa stulte conari videbat, tamen nulla deseruit in re. Praefuit paucis navibus, quas ex Syria iussus erat in Asiam ducere, hisque adversus Rhodiorum classem in Pamphylio mari confluxit. [Quo] cum multitudine adversariorum sui superarentur, ipse, quo cornu rem gessit, fuit superior.

9. Antiocho fugato verens, ne dederetur, quod sine dubio accidisset, si sui fecisset potestatem, Cretam ad Gortynios venit, ut ibi, quo se conferret, consideraret. Vidit autem vir omnium callidissimus magno se fore periculo, nisi quid providisset, propter avaritiam Creten-sium. Magnam enim secum pecuniam portabat, de qua sciebat exisse famam. Itaque capit tale consilium. Amphoras complures complet plumbo, summas operit auro et argento. Has praesentibus principibus deponit in templo Dianae, simulans se suas fortunas illorum fidei credere. His in errorem inductis statuas aeneas, quas secum portabat, omni sua pecunia complet easque in propatulo domi abicit. Gortynii templum magna cura custodiunt non tam a ceteris quam ab Hannibale, ne ille inscientibus iis tolleret secumque duceret.

10. Sic conservatis suis rebus omnibus Poenus illis



Cretensibus ad Prusiam in Pontum pervenit. Apud quem eodem animo fuit erga Italiam neque aliud quicquam egit quam regem armavit et exercuit adversus Romanos. Quem cum videret domesticis opibus minus esse robustum, conciliabat ceteros reges, adiungebat bellicosas nationes. Dissidebat ab eo Pergamenus rex Eumenes, Romanis amicissimus, bellumque inter eos gerebatur et mari et terra; sed utrobique Eumenes plus valebat propter Romanorum societatem; quo magis cupiebat eum Hannibal opprimi. Quem si removisset, faciliora sibi cetera fore arbitrabatur.

Ad hunc interficiendum talem iniit rationem. Classe paucis diebus erant decreturi. Superabatur navium multitudine; dolo erat pugnandum, cum par non esset armis. Imperavit quam plurimas venenatas serpentes vivas colligi easque in vasa fictilia conici. Harum cum effecisset magnam multitudinem, die ipso, quo facturus erat navale proelium, classiarios convocat hisque praecipit, omnes ut in unam Eumenis regis concurrant navem, a ceteris tantum satis habeant se defendere. Id illos facile serpentium multitudine consecuturos. Rex autem in qua nave veheretur, ut scirent, se facturum. Quem si aut cepissent aut interfecissent, magno iis pollicetur praemio fore.

11. Tali cohortatione militum facta classis ab utrisque in proelium deducitur. Quarum acie constituta, priusquam signum pugnae daretur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suis, quo loco Eumenes esset, tabellarium in scapha cum caduceo mittit. Qui ubi ad naves adversariorum pervenit epistulamque ostendens se regem professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem deductus est, quod nemo dubitabat, quin aliquid de pace esset scriptum. Tabellarius ducis nave declarata suis eodem, unde erat egressus, se recepit. At Eumenes soluta epistula nihil

in ea repperit, nisi quae ad irridendum eum pertinerent. Cuius etsi causam mirabatur neque reperiebat, tamen proelium statim committere non dubitavit.

Horum in concursu Bithynii Hannibalis praecepto universi navem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quorum vim rex cum sustinere non posset, fuga salutem petit; quam consecutus non esset, nisi intra sua praesidia se recepisset, quae in proximo litore erant collocata. Reliquae Pergamenae naves cum adversarios premerent acrius, repente in eas vasa fictilia, de quibus supra mentionem fecimus, conici coepta sunt. Quae iacta initio risum pugnantibus concitarunt, neque, quare id fieret, poterat intellegi. Postquam autem naves suas oppletas conspexerunt serpentibus, nova re perterriti, cum, quid potissimum vitarent, non viderent, puppes verterunt seque ad sua castra nautica rettulerunt. Sic Hannibal consilio arma Pergamenorum superavit neque tum solum, sed saepe alias pedestribus copiis pari prudentia pepulit adversarios.

**12.** Quae dum in Asia geruntur, accidit casu, ut legati Prusiae Romae apud T. Quintium Flaminium consularem cenarent atque ibi de Hannibale mentione facta ex his unus diceret eum in Prusiae regno esse. Id postero die Flamininus senatui detulit. Patres conscripti, qui Hannibale vivo numquam se sine insidiis futuros existimarent, legatos in Bithyniam miserunt, in his Flaminium, qui ab rege peterent, ne inimicissimum suum secum haberet sibi que dederet. His Prusia negare ausus non est; illud recusavit, ne id a se fieri postularent, quod adversus ius hospitii esset: ipsi, si possent, comprehenderent; locum, ubi esset, facile inventuros. Hannibal enim uno loco se tenebat, in castello, quod ei a rege datum erat muneri, idque sic aedificarat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificii exitus haberet, scilicet verens, ne usu veniret, quod accidit. Huc cum legati Romanorum



venissent ac multitudine domum eius circumdedissent, puer ab ianua prospiciens Hannibali dixit plures praeter consuetudinem armatos apparere. Qui imperavit ei, ut omnes fores aedificii circumiret ac propere sibi nuntiaret, num eodem modo undique obsideretur. Puer cum celeriter, quid esset, renuntiasset omnisque exitus occupatos ostendisset, sensit id non fortuito factum, sed se peti neque sibi diutius vitam esse retinendam. Quam ne alieno arbitrio dimitteret, memor pristinarum virtutum venenum, quod semper secum habere consuerat, sumpsit.

**13.** Sic vir fortissimus, multis variisque perfunctus laboribus, anno acquievit septuagesimo. Quibus consulibus interierit, non convenit. Namque Atticus M. Claudio Marcello Q. Fabio Labeone consulibus mortuum in annali suo scriptum reliquit, at Polybius L. Aemilio Paulo Cn. Baebio Tamphilo, Sulpicius autem Blitho P. Cornelio Cethego M. Baebio Tamphilo. Atque hic tantus vir tantisque bellis districtus nonnihil temporis tribuit litteris. Namque aliquot eius libri sunt, Graeco sermone confecti, in his ad Rhodios de Cn. Manlii Volsonis in Asia rebus gestis. Huius belli gesta multi memoriae prodiderunt, sed ex his duo, qui cum eo in castris fuerunt simulque vixerunt, quamdiu fortuna passa est, Silenus et Sosilus Lacedaemonius. Atque hoc Sosilo Hannibal litterarum Graecarum usus est doctore.

Sed nos tempus est huius libri facere finem et Romanorum explicare imperatores, quo facilius collatis utrorumque factis, qui viri praeferendi sint, possit iudicari.

---

## IX. CATO.

This is the most meagre of all the lives given by Nepos. He accounts for this by saying that he has given fuller details elsewhere. Marcus Parcius Cato was born in 234 B.C. His

first campaign was under Fabius Maximus in Campania against Hannibal (214 B.C.). He was also with the same commander at the siege of Tarentum in 209. The battle of the Metaurus was in 207. His political career began with the quaestorship in 204. He was plebeian aedile in 199, praetor in 198, and consul in 195. His provincia as consul was Hither Spain, where he distinguished himself by crushing rebellion and settling the affairs of the country. He dealt justly by the provincials, gratified his soldiers with money which he might have kept for himself, and developed the resources of the country. In 191 he went on the staff of M'. Acilius Glabrio, as *legatus consularis*, in the war with Antiochus. At the battle of Thermopylae he turned the enemy's position, and was sent home with despatches. This ended his soldier's career, and he devoted himself henceforth to farming, writing, litigation, and politics. For nearly twenty years he carried on the struggle with the Scipios, which had begun with his quaestorship, and ended in the triumph of Cato. Scipio Africanus, attacked through his brother Scipio Asiaticus, who was accused of appropriating public money, retired from Rome in 185 and never returned there. In 184 Cato was censor with his friend L. Valerius Flaccus, and used his power with the utmost severity. He degraded seven senators, some on good grounds, others on slight pretexts. He dealt with the equites no less severely. As for the rest of the citizens, he strove to repress the growing luxury of the age by heavily taxing costly slaves, statues, pictures, carriages, and luxurious clothing; but, like most sumptuary edicts, Cato's did not remain long in force. It was in dealing with the provinces that Cato's good qualities were most noticeable. Though thoroughly Roman in his ideas, he had a strong sense of justice, and no man did more to keep in check the misgovernment of the provinces. He also interfered to save the independence of the state of Rhodes, which had offended the Romans by attempting to mediate between them and Perseus, the last king of Macedon.

But for those whom he regarded as dangerous to Rome he had no mercy, and it was his voice that urged on his country-



men to the destruction of Carthage. Again, though his writings generally seem to have been affected by Greek literature, for the Greeks themselves he felt nothing but hate, mingled with a contempt for their character and a fear of their power to do harm. Besides the works mentioned by Nepos, Cato wrote on Agriculture, composed an educational work for his son, and compiled a collection of witty sayings. He was an excellent type of what a Roman was supposed to be, and of what many no doubt had been a century before. But he was born too late to be in harmony with his fellow-citizens, and his old-fashioned virtues of simplicity and devotion to the call of duty only served to make more conspicuous the growing corruption of the age. He died in 149.

1. M. CATO, ortus municipio Tusculo, adulescentulus, priusquam honoribus operam daret, versatus est in Sabinis, quod ibi heredium a patre relictum habebat. Inde hortatu L. Valerii Flacci, quem in consulatu censuraque habuit collegam, ut M. Perpenna censorius narrare solitus est, Romam demigravit in foroque esse coepit. Primum stipendium meruit annorum decem septemque. Q. Fabio M. Claudio consulibus tribunus militum in Sicilia fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secutus est C. Claudii Neronis, magnique opera eius existimata est in proelio apud Senam, quo cecidit Hasdrubal, frater Hannibalis. Quaestor obtigit P. Africano consuli; cum quo non pro sortis necessitudine vixit: namque ab eo perpetua dissensit vita. Aedilis plebi factus est cum C. Helvio. Praetor provinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex qua, quaestor superiore tempore ex Africa decedens, Q. Ennium poëtam deduxerat; quod non minoris aestimamus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniensem triumphum.

2. Consulatum gessit cum L. Valerio Flacco, sorte provinciam nactus Hispaniam citeriorem, exque ea triumphum deportavit. Ibi cum diutius moraretur, P. Scipio Africanus consul iterum, cuius in priori consulatu quaes-

tor fuerat, voluit eum de provincia depellere et ipse ei succedere, neque hoc per senatum efficere potuit, cum quidem Scipio principatum in civitate obtineret, quod tum non potentia, sed iure res publica administrabatur. Qua ex re iratus senatu, consulatu peracto privatus in urbe mansit. At Cato, censor cum eodem Flacco factus, severe praefuit ei potestati. Nam et in complures nobiles animadvertit et multas res novas in edictum addidit, qua re luxuria reprimeretur, quae iam tum incipiebat pullulare. Circiter annos octoginta, usque ad extremam aetatem ab adulescentia, rei publicae causa suscipere inimicitias non destitit. A multis temptatus non modo nullum detrimentum existimationis fecit, sed, quoad vixit, virtutum laude crevit.

**3.** In omnibus rebus singulari fuit industria. Nam et agricola sollers et peritus iurisconsultus et magnus imperator et probabilis orator et cupidissimus litterarum fuit. Quarum studium etsi senior arripuerat, tamen tantum progressum fecit, ut non facile reperiri possit neque de Graecis neque de Italicis rebus, quod ei fuerit incognitum. Ab adulescentia confecit orationes. Senex historias scribere instituit. Earum sunt libri VII. Primus continet res gestas regum populi Romani, secundus et tertius, unde quaeque civitas orta sit Italica; ob quam rem omnes Origines videtur appellasse. In quarto autem bellum Poenicum est primum, in quinto secundum. Atque haec omnia capitulatim sunt dicta. Reliqua[que] bella pari modo persecutus est usque ad praeturam Servii Galbae, qui diripuit Lusitanos. Atque horum bellorum duces non nominavit sed sine nominibus res notavit. In eisdem exposuit, quae in Italia Hispanisque aut fierent aut viderentur admiranda. In quibus multa industria et diligentia comparet, nulla doctrina.

Huius de vita et moribus plura in eo libro persecuti



sumus, quem separatim de eo fecimus rogatu T. Pomponii Attici. Quare studiosos Catonis ad illud volumen delegamus.

---

## X. ATTICUS.

Titus Pomponius Atticus was a type of Roman such as would hardly have been possible a century before. A man of wealth and culture, inherited as well as acquired, he seems to have kept himself from any direct share in political life. Indirectly he had, no doubt, considerable influence on active politicians. To Cicero, from whose letters we get more idea of what Atticus was than from Nepos, he was guide, philosopher, and friend. Probably no man of his time had so many friends and so few enemies, and that in a century in which it was almost impossible to be the friend of one set of men without incurring the bitter hate of another. He was the nearest approach in his time to what we should now call a philanthropist, was always ready to help a friend in need, and did not desert a man if he happened to be on the losing side in politics. Without entering public life, he was somewhat of a wire-puller, and had the more influence from the fact that he did not come into collision with ambitious competitors for power. It is to Cicero's letters rather than to the biography of Nepos that he owes his fame. Seneca says: "Cicero's letters do not allow the name of Atticus to be lost. It would not have availed him that Agrippa married his daughter and Tiberius his grand-daughter: amid those great names he would be passed over in silence but for Cicero's attachment." Still his life by Nepos is by far the most interesting of the latter's works, for the writer is not copying or translating, but giving us first hand an account of a man who was his intimate friend and of the times in which he himself lived. We may supplement or correct it by a few facts from Cicero's letters and elsewhere. Titus Pomponius was born in 109 B.C., being thus the senior of Nepos and Cicero. He went to Athens in 85 B.C., and remained there twenty years. His long residence at and his

close connection with Athens and his great knowledge of Attic Greek gained him the surname of Atticus. His principles were Epicurean, that is to say, he regarded happiness, which was the aim of life, to consist in refined pleasure. Epicurus demanded for a happy life not the most exquisite pleasures; he recommended, on the contrary, sobriety and temperance, contentment with little, and a life generally in accord with nature. Friendship was to him a chief means of happiness, as the union of congenial natures, and as conferring a lasting satisfaction which the joys of sense could not procure. In Nepos we see how Atticus lived up to these doctrines, and how they made him the warm friend that he was. They also account for his end. Epicurus taught that pain was to be avoided unless it led to greater pleasure, and pleasure if it brought pain; that death was not an evil to be dreaded, for it was no evil not to live, and so the wise man feared not death.

In 65 B.C. Atticus returned to Rome. It was in a more settled state to all appearance than when he left it twenty years before, when Cinna was lord of Rome indeed, but expecting the arrival of Sulla from the East, victorious and thirsting for vengeance. But there was danger under the surface. Catiline was plotting to overthrow the government and abolish debt, Cn. Pompeius was shortly to return victorious from the East like Sulla, and with an army mightier than Sulla's, and no one knew how he would use or abuse his power. Atticus lived on through the stormy times which followed, saw Cicero consul and Catiline crushed, and watched the gradual decay of the power of Pompeius and the rise of that of Caesar; he lived on to witness the extinction of the free Roman Republic, to survive the violent death of his dearest friends, whom even he could not save, and to be as intimate with Augustus as he had been with Cicero.

Atticus married in 56 B.C. a lady named Pilia. She was a friend of Cicero's wife Terentia, and we hear of Cicero lending her his Cuman villa on the shore of the Lucrine lake when she wished to stay in the country, and giving her the key of his cellar. Though Nepos says that Atticus lived on the produce of his estates, we learn from Cicero's letters that he bought



gladiators to hire them out to the aediles, and that he lent his friends money on interest. Cicero thought the account which Atticus wrote in Greek of his consulship rather bald; it was probably not florid enough to please him. Atticus showed great kindness to Terentia during the exile of Cicero, and helped her with money, and proved a true friend to her husband at that time by reproving him for the cowardice which he showed in his misfortune, while he worked hard for his recall.

1. T. POMPONIUS ATTICUS, ab origine ultima stirpis Romanae generatus, perpetuo a maioribus acceptam equestrem obtinuit dignitatem. Patre usus est diligente et, ut tum erant tempora, diti in primisque studioso litterarum. Hic, prout ipse amabat litteras, omnibus doctrinis, quibus puerilis aetas impertiri debet, filium erudivit. Erat autem in puero praeter docilitatem ingenii summa suavitas oris atque vocis, ut non solum celeriter acciperet, quae tradebantur, sed etiam excelenter pronuntiaret. Qua ex re in pueritia nobilis inter aequales ferebatur clariusque exsplendescebat, quam generosi condiscipuli animo aequo ferre possent. Itaque incitabat omnes studio suo. Quo in numero fuerunt L. Torquatus, C. Marius filius, M. Cicero; quos consuetudine sua sic devinxit, ut nemo his perpetuo fuerit carior.

2. Pater mature decessit. Ipse adolescentulus propter affinitatem P. Sulpicii, qui tribunus pl. interfectus est, non expers fuit illius periculi. Namque Anicia, Pomponii consobrina, nupserat Servio, fratri Sulpicii. Itaque interfecto Sulpicio posteaquam vidit Cinnano tumultu civitatem esse perturbatam neque sibi dari facultatem pro dignitate vivendi, quin alterutram partem offenderet, dissociatis animis civium, cum alii Sullanis, alii Cinnanis faverent partibus, idoneum tempus ratus studiis obsequendi suis Athenas se contulit. Neque eo

setius adulescentem Marium hostem iudicatum iuvit opibus suis, cuius fugam pecunia sublevavit. Ac ne illa peregrinatio detrimentum aliquod afferret rei familiari, eodem magnam partem fortunarum traiecit suarum.

Hic ita vixit, ut universis Atheniensibus merito esset carissimus. Nam praeter gratiam, quae iam in adulescentulo magna erat, saepe suis opibus inopiam eorum publicam levavit. Cum enim versuram facere publice necesse esset neque eius condicionem aequam haberent, semper se interposuit atque ita, ut neque usuram iniquam ab iis acceperit neque longius, quam dictum esset, debere passus sit. Quod utrumque erat iis salutare. Nam neque indulgendo inveterascere eorum aes alienum patiebatur neque multiplicandis usuris crescere. Auxit hoc officium alia quoque liberalitate. Nam universos frumento donavit, ita ut singulis sex modii tritici darentur; qui modus mensurae medimnus Athenis appellatur.

3. Hic autem sic se gerebat, ut communis infimis, par principibus videretur. Quo factum est, ut huic omnes honores, quos possent, publice haberent civemque facere studerent; quo beneficio ille uti noluit, [quod nonnulli ita interpretantur, amitti civitatem Romanam alia ascita]. Quamdiu affuit, ne qua sibi statua poneretur, restitit; absens prohibere non potuit. Itaque aliquot ipsi et Phidiae locis sanctissimis posuerunt: hunc enim in omni procuratione reipublicae actorem auctoremque habebant. Igitur primum illud munus fortunae, quod in ea potissimum urbe natus est, in qua domicilium orbis terrarum esset imperii, ut eandem et patriam haberet et domum; hoc specimen prudentiae, quod, cum in eam se civitatem contulisset, quae antiquitate, humanitate doctrinaque praestaret omnes, unus ei fuit carissimus.

4. Huc ex Asia Sulla decedens cum venisset, quamdiu



ibi fuit, secum habuit Pomponium, captus adulescentis et humanitate et doctrina. Sic enim Graece loquebatur, ut Athenis natus videretur; tanta autem suavitas erat sermonis Latini, ut appareret in eo nativum quendam leporem esse, non ascitum. Idem poëmata pronuntiabat et Graece et Latine sic, ut supra nihil posset addi. Quibus rebus factum est, ut Sulla nusquam eum ab se dimitteret cuperetque secum deducere. Qui cum persuadere temptaret, “Noli, oro te”, inquit Pomponius “adversum eos me velle ducere, cum quibus ne contra te arma ferrem, Italiam reliqui”. At Sulla adulescentis officio collaudato omnia munera ei, quae Athenis acceperat, proficiscens iussit deferri.

Hic complures annos moratus, cum et rei familiari tantum operae daret, quantum non indiligens deberet paterfamilias, et omnia reliqua tempora aut litteris aut Atheniensium rei publicae tribueret, nihilo minus amicis urbana officia praestitit. Nam et ad comitia eorum ventitavit et, si qua res maior acta est, non defuit. Sicut Ciceroni in omnibus eius periculis singularem fidem praebuit; cui ex patria fugienti HS ducenta et quinquaginta milia donavit. Tranquillitatis autem rebus Romanis remigravit Romam, ut opinor, L. Cotta et L. Torquato consulibus. Quem discedentem sic universa civitas Atheniensium prosecuta est, ut lacrimis desiderii futuri dolorem indicaret.

5. Habebat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Romanum, familiarem L. Luculli, divitem, difficillima natura. Cuius sic asperitatem veritus est, ut, quem nemo ferre posset, huius sine offensione ad summam senectutem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quo facto tulit pietatis fructum. Caecilius enim moriens testamento adoptavit eum heredemque fecit ex dodrante; ex qua hereditate accepit circiter centies sestertium. Erat nupta

soror Attici Q. Tullio Ciceroni, easque nuptias M. Cicero conciliarat, cum quo a condiscipulatu vivebat coniunctissime, multo etiam familiarius quam cum Quinto, ut iudicari possit plus in amicitia valere similitudinem morum quam affinitatem. Utebatur autem intime Q. Hortensio, qui his temporibus principatum eloquentiae tenebat, ut intellegi non posset, uter eum plus diligeret, Cicero an Hortensius, et, id quod erat difficillimum, efficiebat, ut, inter quos tantae laudis esset aemulatio, nulla intercederet obtrectatio essetque talium virorum copula.

6. In re publica ita est versatus, ut semper optimarum partium et esset et existimaretur, neque tamen se civilibus fluctibus committeret, quod non magis eos in sua potestate existimabat esse, qui se his dedissent, quam qui maritimis iactarentur. Honores non petiit, cum ei paterent propter vel gratiam vel dignitatem, quod neque peti more maiorum neque capi possent conservatis legibus in tam effusi ambitus largitionibus neque geri e re publica sine periculo corruptis civitatis moribus. Ad hastam publicam numquam accessit. Nullius rei neque praes neque manceps factus est. Neminem neque suo nomine neque subscribens accusavit; in ius de sua re numquam iit; iudicium nullum habuit. Multorum consulum praetorumque praefecturas delatas sic accepit, ut neminem in provinciam sit secutus, honore fuerit contentus, rei familiaris despexerit fructum; qui ne cum Q. quidem Cicerone voluerit ire in Asiam, cum apud eum legati locum obtinere posset. Non enim decere se arbitrabatur, cum praeturam gerere noluisset, asseclam esse praetoris. Qua in re non solum dignitati serviebat, sed etiam tranquillitati, cum suspiciones quoque vitaret criminum. Quo fiebat, ut eius observantia omnibus esset carior, cum eam officio, non timori neque spei tribui viderent.



7. Incidit Caesarianum civile bellum, cum haberet annos circiter sexaginta. Usus est aetatis vacatione neque se quoquam movit ex urbe. Quae amicis suis opus fuerant ad Pompeium proficiscentibus, omnia ex sua re familiari dedit. Ipsum Pompeium coniunctum non offendit. Nullum ab eo habebat ornamentum, ut ceteri, qui per eum aut honores aut divitias ceperant; quorum partim invitissimi castra sunt secuti, partim summa cum eius offensione domi remanserunt. Attici autem quies tantopere Caesari fuit grata, ut victor, cum privatis pecunias per epistulas imperaret, huic non solum molestus non fuerit, sed etiam sororis filium et Q. Ciceronem ex Pompeii castris concesserit. Sic vetere instituto vitae effugit nova pericula.

8. Secutum est illud occiso Caesare, cum res publica penes Brutos videretur esse et Cassium ac tota civitas se ad eos convertisse videretur. Sic M. Bruto usus est, ut nullo ille adulescens aequali familiaris quam hoc sene, neque solum eum principem consilii haberet, sed etiam in convictu. Excogitatum est a quibusdam, ut privatum aerarium Caesaris interfectoribus ab equitibus Romanis constitueretur. Id facile effici posse arbitrati sunt, si principes eius ordinis pecunias contulissent. Itaque appellatus est a C. Flavio, Bruti familiari, Atticus, ut eius rei princeps esse vellet. At ille, qui officia amicis praestanda sine factione existimaret semperque a talibus se consiliis removisset, respondit: si quid Brutus de suis facultatibus uti voluisset, usurum, quantum hae paterentur; sed neque cum quoquam de ea re collocuturum neque coiturum. Sic ille consensionis globus huius unius dissensione disiectus est. Neque multo post superior esse coepit Antonius, ita ut Brutus et Cassius provinciarum, quae iis dicis causa datae erant a consule . . . desperatis rebus in exilium profiscerentur.

Atticus, qui pecuniam simul cum ceteris conferre noluerat florenti illi parti, abiecto Bruto Italiaque cedenti HS centum milia muneri misit, eidem in Epiro absens trecenta iussit dari, neque eo magis potenti adulatus est Antonio neque desperatos reliquit.

9. Secutum est bellum gestum apud Mutinam. In quo si tantum eum prudentem dicam, minus, quam debeam, praedicem, cum ille potius divinus fuerit, si divinatio appellanda est perpetua naturalis bonitas, quae nullis casibus agitur neque minuitur. Hostis Antonius iudicatus Italia cesserat; spes restituendi nulla erat. Non solum inimici, qui tum erant potentissimi et plurimi, sed etiam, qui adversariis eius se dabant et in eo laedendo aliquam consecuturos sperabant commoditatem, Antonii familiares insequiebantur, uxorem Fulviam omnibus rebus spoliare cupiebant, liberos etiam extinguere parabant. Atticus cum Ciceronis intima familiaritate uteretur, amicissimus esset Bruto, non modo nihil his indulsit ad Antonium violandum, sed e contrario familiares eius ex urbe profugientes, quantum potuit, texit, quibus rebus indiguerunt, adiuvit. P. vero Volumio ea tribuit, ut plura a parente proficisci non potuerint.

Ipsi autem Fulviae, cum litibus distineretur magnisque terroribus vexaretur, tanta diligentia officium suum praestitit, ut nullum illa stiterit vadimonium sine Attico, Atticus sponsor omnium rerum fuerit. Quin etiam, cum illa fundum secunda fortuna emisset in diem neque post calamitatem versuram facere potuisset, ille se interposuit pecuniamque sine faenore sineque ulla stipulatione credidit, maximum existimans quaestum memorem gratumque cognosci simulque aperire se non fortunae, sed hominibus solere esse amicum. Quae cum faciebat, nemo eum temporis causa facere poterat existimare. Nemini enim in opinionem veniebat Antonium rerum



potiturum. Sed sensim is a nonnullis optimatibus, familiaribus eius, reprehendebatur, quod parum odisse malos cives videretur. Ille autem, sui iudicii, potius, quid se facere par esset, intuebatur quam, quid alii laudaturi forent.

10. Conversa subito fortuna est. Ut Antonius rediit in Italiam, nemo non magno in periculo Atticum putarat propter intimam familiaritatem Ciceronis et Bruti. Itaque ad adventum imperatorum de foro decesserat timens proscriptionem latebatque apud P. Volumnium, cui, ut ostendimus, paulo ante opem tulerat (tanta varietas his temporibus fuit fortunae, ut modo hi modo illi in summo essent aut fastigio aut periculo), habebatque secum Q. Gellium Canum, aequalem simillimumque sui.

Hoc quoque sit Attici bonitatis exemplum, quod cum eo, quem puerum in ludo cognorat, adeo coniuncte vixit, ut ad extremam aetatem amicitia eorum creverit. Antonius autem, etsi tanto odio ferebatur in Ciceronem, ut non solum ei, sed etiam omnibus eius amicis esset inimicus eosque vellet proscribere, multis hortantibus tamen Attici memor fuit officii et ei, cum requisisset, ubinam esset, sua manu scripsit, ne timeret statimque ad se veniret: se eum et illius causa Canum de proscriptorum numero exemisse. Ac ne quod periculum incideret, quod noctu fiebat, praesidium ei misit. Sic Atticus in summo timore non solum sibi, sed etiam ei, quem carissimum habebat, praesidio fuit. Neque enim suae solum a quoquam auxilium petiit salutis, sed coniuncti, ut appareret nullam seiunctam sibi ab eo velle fortunam. Quod si gubernator praecipua laude fertur, qui navem ex hieme marique scopuloso servat, cur non singularis eius existimetur prudentia, qui ex tot tamque gravibus procellis civilibus ad incolumitatem pervenit?

11. Quibus ex malis ut se emersit, nihil aliud egit

quam ut quam plurimis, quibus rebus posset, esset auxilio. Cum proscriptos praemiis imperatorum vulgus conquireret, nemo in Epirum venit, cui res ulla defuerit, nemini non ibi perpetuo manendi potestas facta est: qui etiam post proelium Philippense interitumque C. Cassii et M. Bruti L. Iulium Mocillam praetorium et filium eius Aulumque Torquatum ceterosque pari fortuna percussos instituerit tueri atque ex Epiro his omnia Samothraciam supportari iusserit. Difficile est omnia persequi et non necessarium. Illud unum intellegi volumus, illius liberalitatem neque temporariam neque callidam fuisse. Id ex ipsis rebus ac temporibus iudicari potest, quod non florentibus se venditavit, sed afflictis semper succurrit; qui quidem Serviliam, Bruti matrem non minus post mortem eius quam florentem coluerit.

Sic liberalitate utens nullas inimicitias gessit, quod neque laedebat quemquam neque, si quam iniuriam acceperat, non malebat oblivisci quam ulcisci. Idem immortalis memoria percepta retinebat beneficia; quae autem ipse tribuerat, tam diu meminerat, quoad ille gratus erat, qui acceperat. Itaque hic fecit, ut vere dictum videatur:

Sui cuique mores fingunt fortunam hominibus.

Neque tamen ille prius fortunam quam se ipse finxit, qui cavit, ne qua in re iure plecteretur.

**12.** His igitur rebus effecit, ut M. Vipsanius Agrippa intima familiaritate coniunctus adolescenti Caesari, cum propter suam gratiam et Caesaris potentiam nullius conditionis non haberet potestatem, potissimum eius deligeret affinitatem praeoptaretque equitis Romani filiam generosarum nuptiis. Atque harum nuptiarum conciliator fuit (non est enim celandum) M. Antonius, triumvir rei publicae. Cuius gratia cum augere possessiones posset suas, tantum afuit a cupiditate pecuniae, ut nulla in re usus sit ea nisi in deprecandis amicorum aut periculis



aut incommodis. Quod quidem sub ipsa proscriptione perillustre fuit.

Nam cum L. Saufei, equitis Romani, aequalis sui, qui complures annos studio ductus philosophiae habitabat Athenis habebatque in Italia pretiosas possessiones, triumviri bona vendidissent consuetudine ea, qua tum res gerebantur, Attici labore atque industria factum est, ut eodem nuntio Saufeius fieret certior se patrimonium amisisse et recuperasse. Idem L. Iulium Calidum, quem post Lucretii Catullique mortem multo elegantissimum poëtam nostram tulisse aetatem vere videor posse contendere, neque minus virum bonum optimisque artibus eruditum, [quem] post proscriptionem equitum propter magnas eius Africanas possessiones in proscriptorum numerum a P. Volumnio, praefecto fabrum Antonii, absentem relatum expedit. Quod in praesenti utrum ei laboriosius an gloriosius fuerit, difficile est iudicare, quod in eorum periculis non secus absentes quam praesentes amicos Attico esse curae cognitum est.

13. Neque vero ille vir minus bonus paterfamilias habitus est quam civis. Nam cum esset pecuniosus, nemo illo minus fuit emax, minus aedificator. Neque tamen non in primis bene habitavit omnibusque optimis rebus usus est. Nam domum habuit in colle Quirinali Tamphilianam ab avunculo hereditate relictam; cuius amoenitas non aedificio, sed silva constabat. Ipsum enim tectum antiquitus constitutum plus salis quam sumptus habebat; in quo nihil commutavit, nisi si quid vetustate coactus est. Usus est familia, si utilitate iudicandum est, optima; si forma, vix mediocri. Namque in ea erant pueri litteratissimi, anagnostae optimi et plurimi librarii, ut ne pedisequus quidem quisquam esset, qui non utrumque horum pulcre facere posset, pari modo artifices ceteri, quos cultus domesticus desiderat, apprime boni.

Neque tamen horum quemquam nisi domi natum domique factum habuit; quod est signum non solum continentiae, sed etiam diligentiae. Nam et non intemperanter concupiscere, quod a plurimis videas, continentis debet duci, et potius diligentia quam pretio parare non mediocris est industriae. Elegans, non magnificus; splendidus, non sumptuosus: omnisque diligentia munditiam, non affluentiam affectabat. Supellex modica, non multa, ut in neutram partem conspici posset. Nec praeteribo, quamquam nonnullis leve visum iri putem, cum in primis lautus esset eques Romanus et non parum liberaliter domum suam omnium ordinum homines invitaret, [scimus] non amplius quam terna milia peraeque in singulos menses ex ephemeride eum expensum sumptui ferre solitum. Atque hoc non auditum, sed cognitum praedicamus: saepe enim propter familiaritatem domesticis rebus interfuimus.

14. Nemo in convivio eius aliud acroama audivit quam anagnosten; quod nos quidem iucundissimum arbitramur: neque umquam sine aliqua lectione apud eum cenatum est, ut non minus animo quam ventre convivae delectarentur. Namque eos vocabat, quorum mores a suis non abhorrerent. Cum tanta pecuniae facta esset accessio, nihil de cotidiano cultu mutavit, nihil de vitae consuetudine, tantaque usus est moderatione, ut neque in sestertio vices, quod a patre acceperat, parum se splendide gesserit neque in sestertio centies affluentius vixerit, quam instituerat, parique fastigio steterit in utraque fortuna. Nullos habuit hortos, nullam suburbanam aut maritimam sumptuosam villam neque in Italia, praeter Arretinum et Nomentanum, rusticum praedium, omnisque eius pecuniae reditus constabat in Epiroticis et urbanis possessionibus. Ex quo cognosci potest usum eum pecuniae non magnitudine, sed ratione metiri solitum.



**15.** Mendacium neque dicebat neque pati poterat. Itaque eius comitas non sine severitate erat neque gravitas sine facilitate, ut difficile esset intellectu, utrum eum amici magis vererentur an amarent. Quidquid rogabatur, religiose promittebat, quod non liberalis, sed levis arbitrabatur polliceri, quod praestare non posset. Idem in nitendo, cum semel annuisset, tanta erat cura, ut non mandatam, sed suam rem videretur agere. Numquam suscepti negotii eum pertaesum est: suam enim existimationem in ea re agi putabat; qua nihil habebat carius. Quo fiebat, ut omnia Ciceronum, Catonis, Q. Hortensii, Auli Torquati, multorum praeterea equitum Romanorum negotia procuraret. Ex quo iudicari poterat non inertia, sed iudicio fugisse rei publicae procurationem.

**16.** Humanitatis vero nullum afferre maius testimonium possum, quam quod adulescens idem seni Sullae fuit iucundissimus, senex adulescenti M. Bruto, cum aequalibus autem suis Q. Hortensio et M. Cicerone sic vixit, ut iudicare difficile sit, cui aetati fuerit aptissimus. Quamquam eum praecipue dilexit Cicero, ut ne frater quidem ei Quintus carior fuerit aut familiarior. Ei rei sunt indicio praeter eos libros, in quibus de eo facit mentionem, qui in vulgus sunt editi, sedecim volumina epistularum ab consulatu eius usque ad extremum tempus ad Atticum missarum; quae qui legat, non multum desideret historiam contextam eorum temporum. Sic enim omnia de studiis principum, vitiis ducum, mutationibus rei publicae perscripta sunt, ut nihil in his non appareat et facile existimari possit prudentiam quodam modo esse divinationem. Non enim Cicero ea solum, quae vivo se acciderunt, futura praedixit, sed etiam, quae nunc usu veniunt, cecinit ut vates.

**17.** De pietate autem Attici quid plura commemorem? cum hoc ipsum vere gloriantem audierim in funere matris

suae, quam extulit annorum XC, annis VII et LX se numquam cum matre in gratiam redisse, numquam cum sorore fuisse in simultate, quam prope aequalem habebat. Quod est signum aut nullam umquam inter eos querimoniam intercessisse aut hunc ea fuisse in suos indulgentia, ut, quos amare deberet, irasci eis nefas duceret. Neque id fecit natura solum, quamquam omnes ei paremus, sed etiam doctrina. Nam principum philosophorum ita percepta habuit praecepta, ut his ad vitam agendam, non ad ostentationem uteretur.

**18.** Moris etiam maiorum summus imitator fuit antiquitatisque amator; quam adeo diligenter habuit cognitam, ut eam totam in eo volumine exposuerit, quo magistratus ordinavit. Nulla enim lex neque pax neque bellum neque res illustris est populi Romani, quae non in eo suo tempore sit notata, et, quod difficillimum fuit, sic familiarum originem subtexit, ut ex eo clarorum virorum propagines possimus cognoscere. Fecit hoc idem separatim in aliis libris, ut M. Bruti rogatu Iuniam familiam a stirpe ad hanc aetatem ordine enumeraverit notans, qui a quoque ortus, quos honores quibusque temporibus cepisset; pari modo Marcelli Claudii de Marcellorum, Scipionis Cornelii et Fabii Maximi Fabiorum et Aemiliorum. Quibus libris nihil potest esse dulcius iis, qui aliquam cupiditatem habent notitiae clarorum virorum. Attigit quoque poëticen, credimus, ne eius expers esset suavitatis. Namque versibus de iis, qui honore rerumque gestarum amplitudine ceteros Romani populi praestiterunt, exposuit ita, ut sub singulorum imaginibus facta magistratusque eorum non amplius quaternis quinisque versibus descripserit; quod vix credendum sit, tantas res tam breviter potuisse declarari. Est etiam unus liber Graece confectus, de consulatu Ciceronis.



19. Hactenus Attico vivo edita a nobis sunt. Nunc, quoniam fortuna nos superstites ei esse voluit, reliqua persequemur et, quantum potuerimus, rerum exemplis lectores docebimus, sicut supra significavimus, suos cuique mores plerumque conciliare fortunam. Namque hic contentus ordine equestri, quo erat ortus, in affinitatem pervenit imperatoris, divi filii, cum iam ante familiaritatem eius esset consecutus nulla alia re quam elegantia vitae, qua ceteros ceperat principes civitatis dignitate pari, fortuna humiliores. Tanta enim prosperitas Caesarem est consecuta, ut nihil ei non tribuerit fortuna, quod cuiquam ante detulerit, et conciliarit, quod nemo adhuc civis Romanus quivit consequi. Nata est autem Attico neptis ex Agrippa, cui virginem filiam collocarat. Hanc Caesar vix anniculam Ti. Claudio Neroni, Drusilla nato, privigno suo, despondit; quae coniunctio necessitudinem eorum sanxit, familiaritatem reddidit frequentiore.

20. Quamvis ante haec sponsalia non solum, cum ab urbe abesset, numquam ad suorum quemquam litteras misit, quin Attico mitteret, quid ageret, in primis, quid legeret quibusque in locis et quamdiu esset moraturus, sed etiam, cum esset in urbe et propter infinitas suas occupationes minus saepe, quam vellet, Attico frueretur, nullus dies temere intercessit, quo non ad eum scriberet, cum modo aliquid de antiquitate ab eo requireret, modo aliquam quaestionem poëticam ei proponeret, interdum iocans eius verbosiores eliceret epistulas. Ex quo accidit, cum aedis Iovis Feretrii in Capitolio, ab Romulo constituta, vetustate atque incuria detecta prolaberetur, ut Attici admonitu Caesar eam reficiendam curaret. Neque vero a M. Antonio minus absens litteris colebatur, adeo ut accurate ille ex ultimis terris, quid ageret, curae sibi haberet, certiore facere Atticum. Hoc quale sit, facilius

existimabit is, qui iudicare poterit, quantae sit sapientiae eorum retinere usum benevolentiamque, inter quos maximarum rerum non solum aemulatio, sed obtrectatio tanta intercedebat, quantam fuit [incidere] necesse inter Caesarem atque Antonium, cum se uterque principem non solum urbis Romae, sed orbis terrarum esse cuperet.

21. Tali modo cum VII et LXX annos complexset atque ad extremam senectutem non minus dignitate quam gratia fortunaque crevisset (multas enim hereditates nulla alia re quam bonitate consecutus est) tantaque prosperitate usus esset valetudinis, ut annis XXX medicina non indiguisset, nactus est morbum, quem initio et ipse et medici contempserunt. Nam putarunt esse tenesmon, cui remedia celeria faciliaque proponebantur. In hoc cum tres menses sine ullis doloribus, praeterquam quos ex curatione capiebat, consumpsisset, subito tanta vis morbi in imum intestinum prorupit, ut extremo tempore per lumbos fistulae puris eruperint. Atque hoc priusquam ei accideret, postquam in dies dolores accrescere febresque accessisse sensit, Agrippam generum ad se accersi iussit et cum eo L. Cornelium Balbum Sextumque Peducaeam.

Hos ut venisse vidit, in cubitum innixus "Quantam" inquit "curam diligentiamque in valetudine mea tuenda hoc tempore adhibuerim, cum vos testes habeam, nihil necesse est pluribus verbis commemorare. Quibus quoniam, ut spero, satisfeci, me nihil reliqui fecisse, quod ad sanandum me pertineret, reliquum est, ut egomet mihi consulam. Id vos ignorare nolui. Nam mihi stat alere morbum desinere. Namque his diebus quidquid cibi sumpsi, ita produxi vitam, ut auxerim dolores sine spe salutis. Quare a vobis peto primum, ut consilium probetis meum, deinde ne frustra dehortando impedire conemini."



**22.** Hac oratione habita tanta constantia vocis atque vultus, ut non ex vita, sed ex domo in domum videretur migrare, cum quidem Agrippa eum flens atque osculans oraret atque obsecraret, ne id, quod natura cogeret, ipse [quoque] sibi acceleraret, et quoniam tum quoque posset temporibus superesse, se sibi suisque reservaret, preces eius taciturna sua obstinatione depressit. Sic cum biduum cibo se abstinuisset, subito febris decessit leviorque morbus esse coepit. Tamen propositum nihilo setius peregit. Itaque die quinto, postquam id consilium inierat, pridie calendas Aprilis Cn. Domitio C. Sosio consulibus, decessit. Elatus est in lecticula, ut ipse praescripserat, sine ulla pompa funeris, comitantibus omnibus bonis, maxima vulgi frequentia. Sepultus est iuxta viam Appiam ad quintum lapidem in monumento Q. Caecilii, avunculi sui.

# NOTES.

---

## I. MILTIADES.

### 1.

**unus omnium maxime**; a colloquial redundancy of superlatives, expressing exclusiveness, common in Plautus.

**Chersonesum**; the Thracian Chersonese, north-west of the Hellespont. *In* is omitted by Nepos before Greek names of lands.

**generis**; *i.e.* colonists.

**deliberatum**; used in *Themistocles* 2. in the sense of 'consult'. The relative clause following merely says the same thing in other words.

**cum quibus**. This is the regular order of these words in Nepos.

**Pythia**. Pytho was the old name of Delphi. It meant the place of inquiry (cp. *πυθάνομαι*), though the ancients thought it was connected with the name of the python or serpent slain by Apollo.

**proficiscens**. Nepos in using the present participle is thinking of the entire voyage: below, in ch. 2. he has *profectus* of the start. Here he has the Latin, there the Greek word for the north wind.

**adversum tenet**; supply *cursum*, 'meets'.

**habens**. Nepos uses the present participle freely to express cause, &c., where Cicero would have a dependent clause.

### 2.

**barbarum**; similar genitives are *deum*, *fabrum*, *iugerum*, *sestertium*, *molossum*.

**quamvis**, as implying an imaginary or indefinite concession, very rarely takes the indicative in prose, though it does in poetry. Here it stands for *quamquam*.

**imperio**; in its strict sense of 'military command'.

**illi ..dedituros**; parenthetical. Nepos commonly omits the subject of infinitives. *Sese* is the object.

**dicto**; 'their own promise'.

**capti**; 'victims of'.

**ceteras**; an exaggeration; the only other island was Imbros.



## 3.

**in** = 'over'.

**qua.** Notice that this is not the relative pronoun, but the adverb.

**abesset**; subj. because it expresses the intention of Darius.

**incolerent**; the subj. of limitation, *i.e.* only those who lived in Asia. It is also subj. because it is in a dependent clause after *putavit*, like *tradidisset*.

**cui** has *numero* for its antecedent.

**crederetur.** The subj. is consecutive, but it seems hardly to be required.

**transportarat**; for the more regular subj.

**et**; supply *id.*

**plerique**; 'very many', not 'most', for which we have *plurimi* in 6.

**Histiaeus** afterwards brought about the revolt of the Asiatic Greeks against Persia. He lost his power by so doing, and finally was captured by the Persians and impaled.

**quo** refers to *Darii*, not to *regno*.

**ratio**; 'plan'.

**cum**, when *causal*, always takes subj.

## 4.

**Datis** was a Mede and the real commander; Artaphernes was associated with him as being a Persian and the nephew of Darius.

**ducenta**; *i.e. milia*, which is regarded as a noun.

**interserens**; for the more usual *interponens*.

**Sardis.** This took place in 499 B.C.

**interfecissent**; an inaccuracy. The garrison escaped to the citadel.

**Eretriam.** Nepos does not explain that this was because the Eretrians had helped the Athenians to burn Sardis, nor that it was taken by treachery.

**gentis** is used for *civitatis*.

**est**; for *abest*.

**oppido**; *i.e. Athens*.

**tumultu**; 'sudden attack'. The Romans spoke of a rising in Italy, or in Cisalpine Gaul, as a *tumultus*, because it caused more alarm, as it was nearer home.

**Phidippus**, alias Pheidippides, or Philippides, did the 150 miles from Athens to Sparta in forty-eight hours.

**ut nuntiaret**; for the more usual *qui nuntiaret*, probably because *qui* would have been too far from its antecedent *Phidippum*.

**praetores**; 'generals', the Roman equivalent for the Greek *στρατηγούς*. There were ten of these elected every year, one from each Athenian tribe. They commanded fleets and armies, but also carried on the home government. *Praetor* was originally a military title. So *praetorium* meant the headquarters even of a consul in camp.

**praeessent** is imperf. because *creant* is an historic present, and the action described is really past.

**nitebatur**; 'strongly urged that the camp should be pitched as soon as possible'.

**eorum**; for *sua*, because that might refer to Miltiades, the chief subject of the sentence.

**auderi...domicari**; if an impersonal verb is used in the passive, the infinitive depending on it is put in the passive also, e.g. *pugnari coeptum est*.

## 5.

**tempore**; 'crisis'.

**Plataeenses**. Plataea had shortly before received the protection of Athens against Thebes.

**Ea**, i.e. *civitas Plataeensis*, implied in *Plataeenses*.

**mille militum**; *mille* is sometimes used like *milia*, as a noun.

**non apertissima**, with *regione*; 'somewhat broken ground'.

**rarae**; 'scattered about'.

**tractu**; 'line'.

**venirent**; subj., because this was his intention.

**profligarint, perterruerint, petierint**. Nepos is fond of the perf. subj. in consecutive sentences, especially when the verb expresses a consequence which is regarded as a single momentary action, and not as an action repeated, or as a state.

## 6.

This chapter is borrowed from the speech of Aeschines in *Ctesiphontem*, in which he makes the same complaint as to the lavish distribution of honours in his day as contrasted with the past, especially with what was conferred on Miltiades.

The order is: *Non alienum videtur docere quale praemium cuius victoriae*, &c.

**tenues**; 'unsubstantial'.

With *nunc* supply *sunt*.

**obsoleti**; 'worthless'.



**Poecile**; the Greek ποικίλη, 'of different colours', the work of Polygnotus, about 462 B.C.

**posteaquam** regularly takes the perfect, like *postquam*, except when the duration of the time is mentioned, and then the pluperfect is found.

**largitione**; 'by largesses given by the magistrates'. The same expression occurs in *Themistocles* 2. *Nepos* means probably the pay given for attendance at the Assembly, the Senate, and the Law Courts, and the price of the free seats in the theatre.

The reasoning of *Nepos* as to the connection between the *maius imperium* and the three hundred statues hardly holds good. The Athenians had no *imperium* beyond Attica in the days of Demetrius Phalereus.

**Demetrius** of Phalerum (Phalerum was the oldest harbour of Athens) was put at the head of the Athenian Oligarchical party by Cassander, Viceroy of Macedon, to govern in his interest (317-307 B.C.) as despot. He seems to have governed well, but had to leave Athens on the invasion of Demetrius Poliorcetes with a large army.

## 7.

**plerasque**. This is not correct. Herodotus says that he merely went to Paros. Later authorities say that he told the Athenians he would bring over the other islands to them, and that he did actually land on and ravage some of them. In his account of the attack on Paros, *Nepos* follows Ephorus, an historian of the 4th century B.C.

**operibus**; 'lines'.

**vineis ac testudinibus**. *Nepos* translates freely the μηχανήματα of Ephorus. *Vineae* were movable sheds, under cover of which besiegers approached the walls. The *testudo* was formed by soldiers locking their shields together above their heads, so that the whole was like the overlapping plates of a tortoise shell. The defences of a battering-ram were called *testudo arietaria*.

**in eo esset, ut**; 'was about to'.

**in continenti**; another inaccuracy of *Nepos*. Ephorus says that the fire was on the island of Myconus, north of Paros. It would not have been possible to see from Paros a fire on the mainland of Asia.

**rege**; the Persian king, as in 5.

**datum**; supply *esse*.

**statuerat**; in its literal sense of 'set up', 'form'.

**posset**; concessive subjunctive with *cum*.

**discessisset**; subj. of indirect speech, the reason given by his accusers for the charge of treachery.

**quoniam...posset.** The indic. is usual after *quoniam*. The subj. is probably due to the fact that it is an indirect report of what the brother said.

**Stesagoras** had been killed in 527 B.C. See historical introduction. Herodotus says that his friends defended Miltiades.

**Causa cognita.** 'When the case was tried he was acquitted on the capital charge, but was fined, and the fine was assessed at 50 talents, the cost of the fleet.' The talent, which was a weight, not a coin, was worth £243, 15s. 0d.

**in praesentia;** 'at the time'.

**in vincla publica.** Herodotus does not say so, and imprisonment was not a Greek punishment.

## 8.

Nepos appears to have borrowed these remarks from what Thucydides says as to the feelings of the Athenian commons with regard to Alcibiades.

**potentiam;** influence, power not given legally.

**quos habitarat;** supply *in ea*.

**perpetuam;** 'had held absolute sway and had been called a despot, but a just one'. *Tyrannus* originally did not mean more than a ruler who was above the laws and was answerable to no one for what he did.

**communitas;** 'affability', not used elsewhere in this sense, though *communis* is 'affable'.

## II. THEMISTOCLES.

### 1.

**Neocli.** The genitive of Greek names in *es* (stem *e*) was usually in *i*, though sometimes in *is*, just as in Greek inscriptions forms like *Σωκράτου* occurs as well as *Σωκράτους*. Cicero, with Plautus and Terence, prefers the Latinized form in *is*, but Nepos, with the poets, likes the forms in *i*. See Roby, Syntax, 480.

**Huius vitia ineuntis adulescentiae.** 'His vices of early manhood.' Notice that of the two genitives the possessive precedes, the one which qualifies *vitia* follows.

**ordiendus;** 'we must begin our account of him.'

**minus esset probatus;** 'met with the disapproval of'.

**serviens;** 'giving himself up to'.

**iudiciis privatis;** 'arbitrations'.

**maior;** '(unusually) important', a common force of the comparative.



**excogitandis.** Nepos omits the second of two prepositions after *sed* and *quam*.

**de instantibus;** τῶν παραχρῆμα, 'the present'.

## 2.

**Primus.** 'His first step towards entering public life was in the war with Corcyra.' For Corcyra Nepos ought to have said Aegina. **praetor;** *i.e.* archon eponymus, 481 B.C.

**ferociorem;** generally used in a good sense, 'more high-spirited'.

**metallis;** at Laurium, on Cape Sunium.

**largitione.** Herodotus says that the surplus was to be distributed among the citizens.

**fregit;** the power of Aegina was not broken for some years afterwards.

**reddidit;** 'rendered'.

**In quo;** 'by so doing'.

**fuerit;** subj. of indirect question.

**cum;** an instance of anacoluthon, or change of construction ere the sentence is finished.

**peti;** 'to be the object of his attack'.

**quidnam facerent:** the deliberative subj.; 'what were they to do?'

**Deliberantibus.** See on *Miltiades* 1.

**quo valeret;** 'what it meant'.

**Salamina, Troezena;** note the Greek accusatives. The latter place was in the territory of Argos.

## 3.

**omnes;** only the Spartans and Thespians. The other Boeotians surrendered.

**superasset;** 'should have rounded Euboea'.

**discederent.** They really retreated on hearing that Thermopylae had been captured by Xerxes.

**constituerent:** 'stationed'.

## 4.

**astu, ἄστυ;** the town of Athens itself as distinguished from the citadel (πόλις) and the Piraeus.

**nullis;** *nulli* is seldom used as a substantive in the plural.

**flamma.** It was not the sight of the flames, but the news of the capture of the Acropolis, that made the Grecian commanders wish to leave Salamis.

**Eurybiades** was not king of Sparta.

**de...suis**; 'the most faithful slave he had'.

**ut.** See on *Miltiades* 4.

**suis verbis**; 'from him'.

**Hoc eo**; lit. 'this was strong in that direction, namely that', *i.e.* 'the design of this was that they should all against their will be forced to fight it out'.

**ingratis**; an adverb.

**explicari**; 'deployed'.

**consilio** = 'the policy'.

## 5.

**ab eodem**; *i.e.* Themistocles.

**gradu depulsus est**; *gradus* is used metaphorically of a firm position, 'was disconcerted'. Cicero says, "*de gradu deici ut dicitur*", *Off.* i. 23, 80.

**id agi, ut**; 'that steps were being taken to have the bridge, &c.'

**sex mensibus.** In the Agesilaus, where he is following the pseudo-Xenophon, Nepos says a year. Herodotus says four months.

**diebus xxx.** Herodotus says forty-five days.

**reversus est.** Cicero and Caesar make *reverti* the perfect of *revertor*.

**Haec**; supply *est*.

**tropaeo** here means 'victory'. Ovid and Horace use it in the same sense; *τροπαῖον* was a pile of arms put up on the battle-field.

## 6.

**triplex**; the harbours of Piraeus, Munychia, and Zea.

**dignitate**; 'in grandeur'.

**qua negarent**; 'on which account they might deny', *i.e.* 'for saying that no city outside the Peloponnese should have walls for the enemy to hold'.

**Hoc**; 'this had a widely different aim from that which they wished to appear.'

**desierunt**; notice the implied change of subject—common in Nepos.

**neque**; for the more usual *neu* after *ne*.

**ex sacellis**, &c.; an exaggeration. Thucydides says that grave-stones were let into the wall, as they took what came to hand.



## 7.

**superesse**; 'that not much of the work of fortification remained to do'.

**summum...imperium**; *summa potestas* would be more correct, for the Ephors were civil authorities, and *imperium* implied military command.

**quibus**; 'in whom they had confidence'.

**Gestus est**. His advice was complied with.

**praedixit**; 'warned'.

**magistratum**. See on *Lysander*, 4.

**publicos**; the gods of Greece; **patrios**, the gods of Athens; **penates**, the gods of each family.

**in eo**; 'therein'.

**bis**; the shipwreck of the Persian fleet in the expedition defeated at Marathon was metaphorical.

**quos . . . miserant**. Notice that this relative clause, which is purely adjectival, is not affected by the indirect speech.

**essent recepturi**; an irregular construction for the accus. and infin.

## 8.

**invidiam**. The Athenian ostracism was an institution necessary for the young democracy. Its intention was to prevent a struggle between prominent citizens ending in one of them making himself a despot, as Pisistratus had done. It sent into temporary banishment for ten years the man whom 6000 of his fellow-citizens thought most dangerous. When it ceased to be necessary the practice fell into disuse.

**eius**; one would expect *suas*.

**hospitium**; he was really his enemy, Themistocles having thwarted him at Athens.

**tueretur**; *i.e. rex*, 'that the king might receive and protect him more scrupulously'.

**filiam**. Thucydides says 'son'.

**in sacrarium**. Thucydides says that he sat down by the hearth *i.e.* the altar of Hestia or Vesta.

**caerimonia**; 'solemnity'.

**consuleret sibi**; 'look out for himself'.

**Pydnam**; in Macedonia; near it was fought the last battle of the Macedonian monarchy when Perseus was defeated by L. Aemilius Paulus in 167 B.C.

**nautis** is a loose translation of *τοῖς ἐν τῇ νηί*, and should be *qui in nave erant*, all on board, passengers and crew,

**escendit.** Nepos generally has *ascendit* with or without *in*. *Conscendere navem* in Cicero and Caesar.

**Naxos** was the first of the allies of Athens to secede from the league, and was in consequence blockaded by an Athenian force at this time (473 B.C.).

**qui**; often for *quis* in indirect questions in Nepos.

**conservasset**; plupf. subj. because the present tense on which it depends is historic.

## 9.

**Artaxerxen**; known as 'of the long hand'.

**circumiretur**; *i.e.* Xerxes; another implied change of subject.

**Ea** = 'this', referring to the two following requests.

**quas**; intransitive verbs generally take only neuter pronouns or numeral adjectives as their object.

## 10.

**animi magnitudinem** is a mistranslation of *τὴν διάνοιαν* of Thucydides.

**veniam dedit**; 'granted the favour'.

**quam ii**; an exaggeration. Thucydides says that he made himself master of the Persian language as far as he could.

**Asiam.** Nepos uses the word in the usual Roman sense, of the Roman province of Asia, the western part of Asia Minor, the meaning which the word Asia always bears in the New Testament.

**Magnesiae**; the town on the Maeander, not that in Lydia near Mount Sipylus.

**his quidem verbis**; 'with these very words that it should furnish him with bread'.

**opsonium**; 'relish for bread', at Athens usually dried fish.

**Idem**; another inaccuracy. Thucydides merely states that it was asserted by the kinsmen of Themistocles that his bones were buried in Attica.

## III. ARISTIDES.

### 1.

**obtrectarunt inter se**; 'were at rivalry'. This is an unusual construction of *obtrecto*, which generally means to disparage or thwart, and takes the dative in the best Latin.

**quem...audierimus.** This is a form of the consecutive subj., and has a limiting force. It is especially common with *qui quidem*



after negatives and *unus*. Compare the French, *il y n'y a personne que je connaisse, c'est le seul que j'aie vu*.

**testula illa**; by the well-known vote of ostracism. The constitution of Cleisthenes (510 B.C.) provided that if by the dissensions of leading citizens the state should be in danger of falling under a despotism, a vote by ballot should be held, and that any one against whom 6000 votes were recorded should go into exile for ten years.

**cedens**; 'withdrawing from the contest'.

**ignorare**; usually of things—*non nosse*, of persons.

**quam**; *post* omitted probably on account of the previous *postquam*. Notice that the pluperfect is used because the lapse of time is mentioned.

**populi scitum** translates the Greek *ψήφισμα*. The usual form was *plebiscitum*, but this meant the vote of the commons as distinguished from the whole community.

## 2.

**liberaretur**. One would expect the indicative, as there is no notion of purpose; but *priusquam* so often implied a purpose, that the subj. was used with it apparently from force of habit by Nepos and Livy, even when there was none.

## 3.

**daret**; 'was to give'. The deliberative subj.; *id* agrees with the attribute *aerarium* rather than with the antecedent *Delum*, according to rule.

**qui**; old form of *quo*.

**collocarentur**; 'given in marriage'. Compare the French *s'établir*, and the English 'settle'.

## IV. PAUSANIAS.

### 1.

**varius**; 'unstable'.

**illustrissimum**; used as a substantive—'his most famous exploit'.

**Medus**. Mardonius was a Persian by race. Nepos, like the Romans generally, uses the two terms loosely.

**plurima miscere**; 'to engage in many intrigues'.

**ergo**; used as a preposition mostly in archaic language and in ante-classical authors. It follows its case.

**dedisse**; supply *se*; another change of subject without notice.

**exsculpere** is not elsewhere found in the sense of 'erase'.

## 2.

**communi**; 'joint', *i.e.* of the Greeks.

**Cyprum atque Hellespontum.** See on *Miltiades*, 1.

**Gongylum** is the object of *misit*, understood from *remisit*.

**des**; less abrupt than *da*.

**se** is accus., **te** ablative, as may be gathered from Thucydides.

**face**; an archaic form, found in Plautus and Terence. Cicero has *calface* in a letter.

**pollicetur**; instead of the usual subj. of dependent clauses of indirect speech, Nepos uses the indic. of direct speech for vividness.

**nullius**; 'would be refused nothing by him'.

**accusatus**; 'was acquitted on the capital charge'.

## 3.

**cogitata** = *quae cogitaverat*.

**Apparatu**; 'imitated the pomp of the Persian king'.

**possent**; the subj. is regularly used in a comparative sentence; it is a kind of consecutive subj.

**Aditum...conveniundi**; 'access to him'.

**clava** stands for the Greek *σκυτάλη* or 'despatch (staff)'. The ephors gave one to a commander on service, and kept the fellow to it. The despatch could only be read by being rolled round the staff.

**potentia** is opposed to *potestas*, and means power not conferred by law; here = influence.

**Licet**; 'for by their laws any ephor may do this to the king'.

**quod Hilotae.** Notice that the attraction of the relative to the gender and number of the complement does not usually take place when the latter is a foreign word.

## 4.

**Argilius**; of Argilus in Thrace.

**gravitas**; 'the circumspect conduct'.

**Hanc iuxta**; *juxta* hardly follows its case except in later Latin.

**sub terra.** Thucydides says that the slave made a double hut, and that the ephors hid behind the partition.

**videret**; imperf., because *quaerit* is historic present.

**quid...comperisset.** The Romans used an indirect question where we should use the relative, after verbs of declaring.

**Modo magis**; 'only the more, even more'; or *modo* implies time, 'now, thereupon'.



**optime** goes with *meritum* out of the usual order.

**quod**; probably the relative pron. 'as to which' = 'but it'.

**tantisque**; 'involved in matters of such importance'.

**magno**; lit. 'it should be to him for a great reward'; *ei*, the dative of interest; *praemio*, of design.

## 5.

**in eo esset, ut**; as in *Miltiades*, 7.

**aedis**; another inaccuracy. It was an outbuilding.

**quo celerius**; with a comparative in a final clause *quo* is regularly used for *ut*.

**sub divo**; 'in the open air'; like *sub Iove*. *Iuppiter* or *Diespiter* (sky-father) was the sky-god.

**Dicitur...matrem**; for the more usual *dicitur mater*.

**magno**; for the more usual *grandem natu*.

**comperit**; the indic., as though there had been no *dicitur* introducing indirect narration. Cf. 2.

**quo ii** should be *quo eos*, but it seems to be attracted to the case of the relative *qui*, as though *inferrentur* followed; *cum* is concessive, 'though'.

**ad supplicium...dati**. The usual phrase is *supplicio affecti*. We also find *ad supplicium tradere* (Cicero), and *ad mortem dare* in older Latin. It means 'given to the executioner for punishment'.

**procul ab**; another inaccuracy. Thucydides says *πλησίον που*, 'somewhere near'.

## V. LYSANDER.

### 1.

**apparet**; 'it is plain'.

**sui**; by way of contrast with *adversariorum*. *Lysander* is the virtual subject of the sentence, though not the grammatical one.

**dicto**; the dative; lit. 'obedient to command to their generals'.

**dispalati**; an unusual word, the prefix of which is redundant.

**cum**; 'though'.

**Nam**; 'for though the L. had repeatedly said that their reason in going to war was that they might break down the immoderate tyranny of the A.' *ut...refr.* is a final clause explanatory of *hanc*.

**classis**; the abl. is more usual with *potiri*, except in *rerum potiri*.

**studuissent**; the subj. represents indefinite repetition, like the Greek optative after a past tense—'for having banished everywhere

those who had been partisans of Athens, he had chosen ten in each community to whom to intrust supreme power and authority'.

**nisi qui**; 'except those who were included in his circle of friends, or had assured him with an oath that they would be devoted to him'.

**contineretur** describes the class of men—a consecutive subj.; *confirmarat* mentions a fact.

**hospitium**; the interchange of hospitality, which was for a Greek one of the most sacred of ties. Admetus insists, in the play of *Alcestis*, on entertaining Heracles, in spite of the death of Alcestis, because he is his *ξένος*.

## 2.

**proinde ac si**; a comparative conditional clause, which requires the subj.

**rebus suis**; like *sibi*, 'for their own interests'. Here there is a gap in the text. The Athenian party took refuge in the temple of Heracles. Lysander swore to them in the temple that he would do them no harm, but when they were walking about out of doors, a few days after, he had them massacred.

## 3.

**hi**; the Spartans.

**Quo dolore incensus**; 'furiously annoyed at this'.

**iniit consilia** takes an infin., because it is the same as *constituit* or 'determined'.

**Dodonam**; the oracle of Zeus in Epirus, and the oldest in Greece.

**repulsus**; 'rebuffed'.

**quae...solveret**; 'to pay to'.

**Hammoni**; in the Libyan desert, near Egypt. Zeus was worshipped there under the form of a ram.

**Quam vere**; ironical; 'how much truth there was in that judgment'.

**suadet**; 'urges'.

**sic scripta**; composed in such a way that it seemed to agree with the opinion of the gods, which he made no doubt of getting, relying on bribery.

**Cleon** came from a Dorian colony, and could therefore write a speech for a Spartan. It was quite a profession at that time for rhetoricians to write speeches for others to deliver.

## 4.

**liberaliter**; 'willingly'.

**fert**; 'speaks of him with high praise'.

**legisset probassetque**; the subject of these words is *Lysander*,



of **subiecit**, *Pharnabazus*: another instance of implied change of subject.

**maximum magistratum**; usually *summum*, the board of the highest officers of state, *i.e.* the five ephors. The singular generally means one magistrate; perhaps here the one who presided on the occasion.

## VI. EPAMINONDAS.

### 1.

**ad suos referant**; 'make their own customs the standard of foreigners'.

**leviora**; 'too trifling'; to be supplied with *fuisse*. The comparative often expresses a strong degree of the positive without any actual comparison being made; *e.g.* *saepius* is used for *saepissime*.

**abesse**; 'is foreign to the character of a leading man'.

**exprimere**; 'give a description of his habitual conduct and life'.

### 2.

**pauper iam**; 'with an inheritance of poverty from his ancestors'.

**citharizare**; a Latin form of the *κιθαρίζειν*, peculiar to Nepos.

**tristem**; 'gloomy'.

**at in Graecia**; 'but in Greece they are very honourable, at any rate they were formerly'. **utique olim** affects the sense of **erant**; we should expect *sunt*.

**servivit**; 'made his object'.

**exercebatur**, &c.; 'he used to practise chiefly running and wrestling as long as he could grip his opponent standing, and race'. There were two kinds of wrestling—the *ὀρθοπάλη*, in which a man was beaten when thrown, and the *κλινοπάλη*, a sort of free fight which went on till one of the wrestlers confessed himself beaten.

### 3.

**temporibus**; 'availing himself wisely of circumstances'.

**fortis manu**; 'of great bodily strength', ablat. of respect.

**animo maximo**; 'of great courage,' descriptive ablative.

**Idem**; often used in place of a conjunction: 'he was also able to control himself'.

**in primis**; 'especially silent as to what he had done'.

**venisset**. When an action that is often repeated is expressed by *cum* or other conjunctions, or by indefinite relative words, such as *quicumque*, *quocumque*, with the verb in the imperfect, or more frequently in the pluperfect, the older writers (Cicero, Caesar,

Sallust) commonly use the indicative, Livy the subj. (*Madvig*, 359). Nepos has *cum fecerat*, but *cum esset* in this chapter.

**caruerit**; 'he made no use of his friends' means for looking after himself, but he often employed them to relieve others so freely that it might be supposed that he and his friends had everything in common'.

**daret**; deliberative subj. **pro**; in proportion to.

**Eamque summam cum fecerat**; 'whenever he had made up the amount'.

**acciperet**; subj., as expressing intention.

**ea res**; 'this help'.

#### 4.

**Artaxerxis**; surnamed Mnemon, 'of the long memory', against whom the ten thousand Greeks had marched under his brother Cyrus.

**voluntatem**; 'design'.

**facis** after *nisi* would usually be *facies* or *feceris*, but the present gives greater vividness.

**exiret** = *exire liceret*.

**Abstinentiae**; the order is *hoc testimonium abstinentiae erit satis*.

**versuum**; lines of prose as well as of poetry. Quintilian says of Cicero: *Cum in Bruto M. Tullius tot milibus versuum de Romanis tantum oratoribus loquatur*.

#### 5.

**perpetua oratione**; 'continuous discourse', 'a regular speech'.

**ut Thebanum scilicet**; 'that is for a Theban'.

**inest** takes the dative in Nepos, Sallust, and Livy, *in* with the abl. in Cicero.

**principes**; 'the leaders'.

**suspicionem**; 'was under suspicion of'.

#### 6.

**praestabat**; would take dat. in Cicero and Caesar in this sense.

**Atticorum**; for *Atheniensium*.

**natum**; supply *esse*.

**qui**. We should expect *quem* for *et eum*, a common construction in indirect speech; but the relative is incorporated in the subordinate proposition (as often happens when the latter is put before the principal proposition), and therefore in the nominative case.



## 7.

**quod...duceret**; the subj. is due to the fact that it is virtually, though not grammatically, in indirect speech: 'that it was wickedness in his opinion to be angry with his country'.

**Erat**; 'he was there without command in the position of a private soldier'.

**hoc** stands for *ut patienter civium suorum iniurias ferret*.

**Maxime**; 'this was especially noticeable'.

**praetores**. Nepos is again inaccurate here. The new Boeotarchs had been elected in the regular course of things at the end of the year, and the command of Epaminondas expired naturally.

**latam**; 'passed'.

**conferre**; 'would not let it turn to'. **Hanc** is the object of *conferre*.

## 8.

**causam**; 'transfer all the weight of the trial to his shoulders'.

**iis**; 'the judges'. To be understood from *iudicium*.

**periculo** means here 'sentence'; it also means 'trial'.

**se** ought to be *eum*, for Epaminondas is putting words into the mouths of the jury, and is not supposed to be speaking himself.

**fuit**; the perfect with *fui* denotes that a thing 'has been' (some time) in a certain condition; the customary perfect (of an action) is formed with *sum*.

**obsidione clausit**; Epaminondas never blockaded Sparta. He twice marched upon it, but only once made an attack, and that was repulsed.

## 9.

**instaret** takes the dative in Cicero.

**universi**; an instance of anacoluthon, or sudden change in construction, *hic* having no predicate.

## 10.

**reprehendo** takes two constructions, *aliquam in aliqua re*, and *aliquam rem in aliquo*. Nepos has the former construction in *Pausanias*, 1; either is possible here.

**diceret**; 'and said that therein he was acting against the interests of his country'. The subj. is due to the fact that it is co-ordinate with *reprehenderetur* though the subject (Pelopidas) is not the same.

**sis**; causal subj.

**natum** and *natam* below are participles; but translate, 'such a son of yours', and 'as my daughter'.

**domo** for the usual *domi*; not Ciceronian. Nepos has also *in domo*.

**civilem**; 'over citizens'.

**it infitias**; 'denies'. The accusative of motion towards, like *domum*, or the supine; the phrase is used by Plautus and Terence, and four times by Livy. Cicero uses *infitiari*. The only parallel phrases are *suppetias* ('to help') used with *ire*, *venire*, *proficisci*, *succurrere*, chiefly by the author of the account of Caesar's African war, and *exsequias ire*, to go to a funeral, found in Terence and Ovid.

**imperio** here = 'hegemony', or leadership of Greece, as the most powerful state.

## VII. AGESILAUS.

### 1.

**usus est familiarissime**; 'was very intimate with him'.

**Lacedaemoniis**; the dative.

**nomine...quam imperio**; 'kings in name rather than with supreme power'.

**fieri**; supply *regem*. 'It was not lawful that a king should be elected from one family to fill up a gap in the other'.

**Primum**; 'first they took into account who was the eldest son of the dead king'.

**qui...esset**; an indirect question; *qui* being for *quis*, as in *Themistocles* 8, and *ratio habebatur* = a verb of reckoning. Cicero (*Verr.* v. 14) has '*habeo rationem quid a populo Romano acceperim*'.

**qui...esset**; the subj. is due to the fact that the relative clause refers not to one particular man but to a succession of them, like ὅσους with the optative in Greek after an imperfect indic.

**supra**; *Lysander* 1, &c.

### 2.

**imperii**; for the case see *Lysander* 1, *classis est potitus*.

**dimicari**; impersonal.

**Id**; *i.e.* that Agesilaus had come to Asia.

**praefectos**; 'satraps'.

**nihil aliud**; supply *fecit*.

**conservata**; 'by keeping his oath'. Caesar, *B. Civ.* 1. 67, has '*miles timori magis quam religioni consulere consuerit*', usually *iurisiurandi religio* in this sense.

**confirmare**; encouraged.



**deum**; 'that the favour of the gods was on his side, and that men's friendship was secured to him in a greater degree, because they were wont to be on the side of those whom they saw keeping faith'.

**amiciores**; a proleptic use of the adjective, *i.e.* one which anticipates the action of the verb, lit. 'united to him more friendly'.

## 3.

**domicilia**; 'seats'.

**usquam**; in any direction.

**fuisset**; for the fut. perf. of a direct statement; so *praestitissent*.

**hibernaculis**; *hiberna* is the usual word; *hibernacula* seems strictly to have meant the tents or huts inside winter quarters. Livy says, xxx. 3, 8, '*hibernacula Carthaginiensium lignea ferme tota erant*'.

**eandem** = 'again'.

**sero**, &c.; 'went out to protect his friends too late'. **suis**, the dative of the person interested; **praesidio**, of object.

**sui fecit potestatem**; 'put himself in their power'.

**valerent**; consecutive subj. 'In places such that infantry was more effective in them'.

**Pepulit**, &c.; Xenophon mentions three engagements on plains, in two of which the Greeks were worsted.

## 4.

**Persas**; the name of the people for that of the country.

**dicto audiens fuit** = *paruit*; the second dative of the command is unusual.

**comitio**; the place of public meetings in the forum at Rome; is here used by Nepos to translate *ἐφορείον*, the Ephors' council-room.

**imperatores nostri**; Nepos is thinking of Julius Caesar, Marcus Antonius, and Octavianus (Augustus), all of whom acted in defiance of the senate's orders.

**illuc**; to our subject.

**si...paruissent...superasset** = future perfect of direct speech. 'Thought it would be far more glorious to have obeyed the laws of his country than to have conquered Asia'.

**Hac...mente**; 'in this spirit'.

**plerique**; really only eighty in number. The Theban division cut its way through the Lacedaemonians.

**antetulit irae religionem**; 'made his anger yield to religious feeling'.

**ut templa**; this sentence is in apposition to, and explains, *hoc. summa religione*; with the greatest reverence.

Notice omission of *eos* before *haberi*.

**supplicibus eorum**; the Greek is *βωμῶν ικέτας*, 'those who took refuge at them', *i.e. simulacrorum ararumque*.

**qui religionem minuerent**; who did violence to the sacred character of a place (*religio loci*).

## 5.

**Agesilao duce**; he was not there at all.

**insolentia gloriae** = *insolenti gloriatione*; 'outrageous boasting'.

**vitio**; 'through the fault of'.

**se...eum**; 'that he was a man to,' &c..

**nos expugnaret**; *expugnare* is very seldom used with the name of a person as its object.

**sine negotio**; 'without trouble'.

## 6.

**Quo ne proficisceretur** is quite superfluous. 'To avoid proceeding there, though he was urged to go out by many, he refused to do so, as if he guessed what the issue would be',—a bad piece of writing, with **exire** used twice, as well as **exitus**—for which *eventus* would be better—in a metaphorical sense. Agesilaus was really prevented from going by ill health.

**celeritas eius consilii**; 'his quickness of judgment'; the usual order would be *eius celeritas consilii*.

**id se**; 'saying that'; a verb of saying may be supplied from *laudavit*.

**adiunctis**; 'by reinforcing them with some of his own men'.

**expertes**; 'were not privy to their design'.

**eoque libentius**; grammatically *non ausi sunt* is understood here, but the sense requires *se non commoverunt*.

## 7.

**posset**; the subj. of indefinite frequency again, where Cicero and Caesar usually have the indicative.

**rege**; the Persian king, of whom the Greeks spoke as *βασιλεύς*.

**illud**; 'this', with reference to what follows, as often.

**Eurysthenes**. Agesilaus was really descended from Procles, the twin brother of Eurysthenes. **progenitor**, found in Ovid, but not in Cicero or Caesar.

**cuiusvis**; supply *domus*.



## 8.

**ignoti**, like the Greek *ἄγνωστος* of poetry and late Greek, has here an active force.

**ei usu venit**; 'actually happened to him', *i.e.* that those who did not know him despised him.

**annorum**; a genitive of quality—as in *Cato*, 1,—with the subject to the verb not expressed.

**ornatus**; 'their dress, so far from indicating that any one of them was a king, gave rise to the suspicion that they were not in the best of circumstances'.

**regios**; 'the servants of the Egyptian king'.

**eiusmodi genera**; either *eiusmodi obsonium* or *ea genera obsonii* would be more correct.

**secundamque mensam**; 'the second course', because the tables were carried in and out as the courses changed. The first course contained the more solid part of the meal, the second (*ἐπιδειπνίς*) the sweets or dessert.

**Nectanabide** revolted against Tachos and was supported by Agesilaus, whom Tachos had affronted in different ways out of contempt for his personal appearance.

## VIII. HANNIBAL.

## 1.

**verum est...ut** is not a common construction, but it occurs once at least in Cicero.

**praestitisse**; *praestare* takes the dative in this sense in Cicero and Caesar; the accusative when meaning to 'vouch for' or 'perform'.

**congressus est**; the subject, Hannibal, must be supplied from the sense.

**discessit superior**; 'came off victorious'.

**Quod** = 'wherefore'.

## 2.

**Philippum**; Philip V., king of Macedon (220–179 B.C.), defeated by the Romans (197) at Cynoscephalae.

**quem absens**, &c.; 'whom he from a distance made the enemy of the Romans'. The French *rendre* has the same meaning.

**Antiochus**, styled the Great, king of Syria 223–187 B.C., invaded Greece, but was driven out by the Romans and defeated again at Magnesia in Lydia 190.

**rubro mari**; the Indian Ocean, including the Arabian (Red Sea) and Persian Gulf.

**venissent**. This was in 192 B.C.

**consiliis**; with **adducerent**.

**amplius**; *quam* is usually omitted in this construction.

**lovi optimo maximo**; the title by which the Romans usually worshipped their chief god. It was really Baal in this case. The Romans were fond of identifying their own gods with those of other nations. So they spoke of the Phoenician god Melkart as Hercules, because they were both patrons of trade; and Virgil speaks of Astarte as Juno.

**divina res**; 'sacred rite'.

**fidem**; 'pledge'.

**tenentem**. This was the most solemn form of oath.

**principem posueris**; 'give me the chief direction of it'.

### 3.

**imperatore suffecto**; 'elected general in his place'; *imperatore* is a predicate.

**detulit**; 'transferred'. **delatum**; 'reported', a play on words like that in 6, *convenit...convenerunt*. See *Agesilaus*, 6, *exitu...exire*, and *Atticus*, 8, *principes...princeps*.

**minor v et xx annis natus**. The more usual form was *minor v et xx annos natus*, or *minor v et xx annis*, without *natus*; other forms were *natus minus v et xx annos*, and *minor quam v et xx annos natus*.

**foederatam**; 'allied to Rome'.

**nemo**; Polybius says the Gauls had done so.

**Herculem Graium**; a mere legend, the name having nothing to do with Greek. There was a Gallic tribe called Graioceli in that neighbourhood.

**quo facto**; *facto* is a substantive, 'owing to which'

**muniit**; the regular word for 'making a road'.

**elephantus**. The form *elephas* (g. *-antis*) is usually found in the nom. in the best Latin.

**ornatus**; 'fully accoutred', 'with its pack'.

**Hac**; 'by this way'. Probably the Little St. Bernard.

### 4.

**cum P. Cornelio Scipione**. This was a cavalry skirmish in which the Romans were victorious, neither general being present.

**Clastidi**. See preface.



**utrosque**; *uterque* is here used loosely in the plural as if it were *ambo*.

**valetudo** is commonly used in a bad sense.

**C. Terentius** (Varro)...**L. Aemilius** (Paulus). As shown in the preface, Nepos puts these events in the wrong order. The dictatorship of Fabius came before the battle of Cannae (216), and the march upon Rome was only undertaken in the hope of raising the siege of Capua (211).

## 5.

**dedit verba**; a familiar expression, 'outwitted'.

**dispalatam**; cf. *Lysander*, 1. Livy has the simple verb, *boves palatos*.

**iterum consulem** = 'in his second consulship', should be *bis consulem*, 'who had been twice consul', for Gracchus was not consul at the time of his death (212). Marcellus was, and therefore **quinq̄** should be *quintum*, 'for the fifth time'.

**in Lucanis** goes with **sustulit**.

**Longum est**; 'it would take too long'.

**nemo**; this is an exaggeration.

## 6.

**impraesentiarum**; for *in praesentia rerum*, or *in praesenti*, 'at that time'.

**convenit**; 'met him in conference'.

**convenerunt**; 'were not agreed upon'.

## 7.

Hannibal really insisted on his countrymen making peace after Zama.

**Mago**. According to Livy, Mago, on being driven from Spain by Scipio in 205, went to the Balearic Islands, and thence to Liguria, where for two years he organized a revolt against Rome. He was defeated and wounded, and died on the voyage to Carthage.

**cum iis**; one would expect *secum*, especially as **eos** means the Romans, and for **eorum**, *sui*.

**captivos**; the object of **remissuros**, of which *se* understood is the subject.

**reges**; the Latin used for *suffetes*. Aristotle calls them βασιλείς. The word really meant 'judges'.

**ex novis**. Hannibal really defrayed all expenses, and put by a surplus out of the existing revenues. This was done by strict

economy and by repressing speculation, and this caused those who had been guilty of it to accuse him at Rome.

## 8.

**memoria**; 'account'.

**naufragio**; we must supply *periisse* from **interfectum**.

**propius Tiberi**; *propius* with the accusative, or with *ab* and the ablative, is much more common than with the dative.

**de summa imperii**; 'for the crown of empire', or 'for the empire of the world'.

**Asia**; the Roman province of that name.

**ipse**; 'he himself was victorious on the wing on which he was engaged'.

## 9.

**si sui...potestatem**; lit. if he had made (given) power over himself; 'if he had put himself in his power'.

**magno...periculo**; sometimes the descriptive ablative is put with *sum*, where we otherwise find *in*, to denote a situation.

**nisi quid providisset**; the strength of a Latin sentence lies in the verb, that of an English one in its nouns; 'unless he should take some precaution'.

**capit tale consilium**; 'formed the following plan'.

**summas**; 'the top of them'.

## 10.

**Prusias** was king of Bithynia.

**tantum satis**; a redundant expression. Nepos has elsewhere *clam se subduxit* and *rursus resacrare*.

**Rex...facturum**; 'he would let them know on which ship the king sailed'.

## 11.

**deducitur**; 'launched'; **palam faceret**; 'make it known'.

**Quarum**; *i.e. classium*.

**deductus est**; 'was escorted'.

**pertinerent** is a consecutive subj.

**Cuius**; *i.e. epistolae*.

**conici coepta sunt**; the passive form of *coepti* is used when the infin. following is passive.

**puppes verterunt**; we should think rather of turning the bows round, but the expression is analogous to *vertere terga*.



## 12.

**illud**; 'this', referring to what follows.

**comprehenderet**; indirect command. 'Let them arrest him if they could.'

**haberet**; *i.e.* Hannibal.

**Quam ne...dimitteret**; 'that he might not part with it at the caprice of others'.

## 13.

**acquievit**; this verb is generally found in this sense in inscriptions.

**Quibus consulibus**; 'it is a disputed point who were consuls when he died'.

**Huius**; 'his exploits in war'.

**qui**; stands for *utri*. 'That by comparing the deeds of both parties it may be more easy to decide which set of men should have the preference.'

## IX. CATO.

## 1.

**municipio**; a *municipium* was a free town; some of them had the full rights of Roman citizens, but in others, such as Tusculum, the citizens could not vote at Rome unless they took up their residence there. This Cato did.

**Primum stipendium**; *i.e.* served in his first campaign.

**annorum**; a genitive of quality as in *Agesilaus*, 8.

**decem septemque**; for the more usual *septem decim*.

**proelio apud Senam**; the battle of the Metaurus, 207 B.C.

**pro sortis necessitudine**; 'in proportion to the intimacy which their position required'. Cicero says that a praetor (or consul) ought to be as a father to his quaestor. A man could be quaestor at twenty-seven, but consul only at forty-three. Scipio, however, was nearly the same age as Cato, which must have prevented the latter from regarding him in the light of a father.

## 2.

**potentia** is the word for power of any kind not sanctioned by law, as opposed to *potestas*, legal authority.

**senatu** is the dative.

**in edictum addidit**; each censor published a notice stating how

he meant to interpret the law; he was bound to some extent by his predecessors' *edicta*, but Cato made many additions to them.

**virtutum laude crevit**; 'gained in reputation for good qualities'.

### 3.

**quod...fuerit**; a consecutive subj.; lit. 'of such a kind that it was unknown to him'.

**Lusitanos**; they occupied somewhat more than the modern Portugal.

**comparet**; from *compareo*.

**doctrina**; 'culture'.

## X. ATTICUS.

### 1.

**ab origine**; 'sprung from the earliest commencement of the Roman race'. The name Pomponius being supposed to be derived from Pompo, son of King Numa, as the gens Julia claimed descent from Iulus, son of Aeneas.

**perpetuo**; 'always kept', *i.e.* never fell from that rank through disgrace or poverty, and did not rise from it by entering the senate.

**equestrem**; see on 8.

**usus est**; 'had the advantage of'.

**impertiri**; of which boyhood should have its share. This construction is not found in the best prose, but was colloquial. The regular construction was *impertire alicui*.

**possent**; the subj. is regularly used in comparative sentences which are of the nature of a consequence.

**L. Torquatus** was consul in 65. **C. Marius**, consul in 82, died the same year after being defeated by Sulla. **M. Cicero** was the famous orator and writer.

### 2.

**Sulpicius**; an orator of wonderful eloquence, and tribune in 88 B.C. He sided with Marius against Sulla, passed a degree transferring the command in the war against Mithridates from the latter to the former, and a law giving the Italians more political power. When Sulla marched on Rome, Sulpicius was outlawed and put to death.

**tribunus**; 'though tribune of the commons', whose person was sacred.

**Cinnano tumultu**; by Cinna's revolutionary movement. **L. Cornelius Cinna** was consul in 87. He proceeded to carry on the policy of Sulpicius with regard to the Italians, and in trying to carry



his measures by force was driven out and deprived of his consulship. He collected an army, was joined by Marius, and forced Rome to surrender. For the next three years he was master of Rome, and was elected consul time after time. He was killed by some mutinous troops whom he was about to lead against Sulla.

**pro dignitate**; 'in accordance with his position'.

**partibus**; the faction or party.

**Athenas se contulit**. Nepos really went there in 85. Cinna's tumultus was in 87.

**Marium**; in 88 B.C. by the proposal of Sulla.

**gratiam**; 'popularity'.

**versuram facere**; 'to make a new state loan to pay an old one'; lit. 'to make a change (of creditors)'.

**neque condicionem...haberent**; could not get it on fair terms.

**multiplicandis usuris**; 'by compound interest'.

**qui modus mensurae**; *i.e.* six *modii*; a pleonastic expression, *modus* and *mensura* meaning the same thing. The alliteration is a weakness of Nepos, cf. *actorem auctoremque*, 3, and Introduction.

### 3.

**communis**; see *Miltiades*, 8.

**quos possent**; a form of the consecutive subj. limiting **omnes** all honours, at least such as they could.

**quod nonnulli**; 'which some explain to the effect that'.

**hunc**; Phidias. Nothing is known about him, and *Midiae* has been conjectured. Midias was a partisan of Rome. Sulla took Athens after an obstinate siege, in which that city was held against him by the partisans of Mithridates, against the will of many of the inhabitants. Sulla would have destroyed Athens but for the intercession of men with the literary tastes of Nepos.

**Igitur**; rarely first in Cicero, though Sallust often has it.

**munus fortunae**; supply *est*.

**in qua...imperii**; in which was the seat of the empire of the world. **esset**; consecutive subj.

### 4.

**Huc ex Asia**; in 84 B.C.

**nativus** is native in the sense of inborn, natural, as distinguished from *natalis*, that in which one is born.

**sic, ut...addi**; 'in a way that could not be improved on'.

**Noli...velle**; a pleonasm found in Cicero, *Phil.* vii. 8. 25, *nolite*

*id velle, quod fieri non potest.* *Noli* had come to be used as a mere auxiliary to form the negative imperative.

**officio**; 'sense of duty'.

**urbana**= 'at Rome'.

**comitia**; their elections for consulships, &c.; in the sing. the word meant the meeting-place of the tribes in the Roman forum.

**HS**; for *sestertium* (*sestertiorum*). The *sestertius* (for *semistertius*, i.e. the third is a half) was worth  $2\frac{1}{2}$  *ases*. HS represents I (*as*) I (*as*) S (*semis*, i.e. half an *as*), II taking the shape of H. At this time the *sestertius* was worth about 2*d*. The genitive plural *sestertium* was gradually taken as a nominative singular—1000 sesterces, though it was only so used in the plural *sestertia* in classical Latin.

**remigravit**, &c.; 65 B.C.

## 5.

**Lucius Lucullus** in the second Mithridatic war (74–64) drove Mithridates out of the province of Asia and then out of his kingdom of Pontus. He proceeded to invade Armenia, and defeated its king Tigranes, with whom Mithridates had taken refuge. But his soldiers broke into open mutiny and refused to advance, and the war was eventually finished by Pompeius.

**difficillima**; the French *difficile* has much the same meaning, 'hard to please'.

**posset**; concessive subj.

**senectutem**; i.e. of Caecilius.

**pietas**; here 'dutiful conduct'. A man could be *pius* towards the gods, his parents and children, his other kinsmen, his countrymen, and even towards any human beings in such a matter as burial. The gods were in their turn *pii*, if they did their duty by men.

**ex dodrante**; 'to three-fourths of his estate'; *dodrans*=de *quadrans*=less a quarter; *heres ex asse*=sole heir; *heres ex semisse*=heir to half the estate.

**centies sestertium**; after the numeral adverb *centena milia* is understood before *sestertium*, = 10,000,000 sesterces.

**condiscipulatus**; a very rare word; the concrete *condiscipulus* is more common.

**Utebatur...intime**; 'was on intimate terms with'.

**Hortensius**; the leading counsel (86–68) at the Roman bar before Cicero; he defended C. Verres when Cicero prosecuted him B.C. 70.

**copula**; i.e. Atticus. Here again Nepos leaves the subject to be supplied. *Themistocles*, 6,



## 6.

**optimarum**; the party of the optimates, the rich senators who divided among them the important curule offices.

**in sua potestate**; 'had no more control of their own movements'.

**Honores**, in the plural, meant offices, especially the curule offices.

**cum** = 'although'.

**possent**; the subj. because it was the reason in the mind of Nepos.

**conservatis legibus**; 'without breaking the laws', *i.e.* those against bribery.

**neque geri...moribus**; 'nor discharged in the interest of the state, owing to the corruption of the morals of the community'.

**Ad hastam**; 'never attended a sale enforced by the state', *i.e.* of the goods of outlawed or proscribed persons, such as took place under Sulla, Julius Caesar, and the triumvirs. Such a sale was marked by a spear being set up, the original sales being those of spoils taken in war.

**Nullius rei...est**; 'he never became a surety for any business nor a contractor for such'. The *manceps* was a contractor for the collection of revenues, the *praes* was his security.

**subscribens**; 'nor as a seconder'.

**iudicium...habuit**; 'was not on the jury in any case'.

**Multorum...secutus**; 'he met the offers of governorships of provincial districts from consuls and praetors by declining to follow any one to a province'.

**qui...voluerit**; 'so that he would not', consecutive subj.

**cum...posset**; 'though he might have held the post of deputy in his jurisdiction'.

**officio**. See 4.

**tribui**; 'was due to'.

## 7.

**Incidit**; 49 B.C.

**Usus...vacatione**; 'profited by the exemption to which his age entitled him'. Military service at Rome began at the age of 17 and ended at 60.

**Ipsum...offendit**; 'he gave no offence to his intimate friend Pompeius himself (by staying behind)'.

**partim**; here used as the subject.

## 8.

**illud**; 'that crisis'.

**ut...sene**; *i.e. uteretur*.

**constitueretur**; 'should be put in order for'.

**eius ordinis**; the equestrian order. Gaius Gracchus in 123 had established the *ordo equester*, admitting to it any Roman whose grandfather was free born, who had a certain amount of property, and who was not a senator. As soon as a man became a member of the senate he ceased to be an *eques*. By a *lex Sempronia* of Gracchus the *judices* were chosen from the *equites* instead of from the senators. Sulla did away with this arrangement, but in 70 B.C. the privilege was divided between senators, *equites*, and *tribuni aerarii* (originally the officers for collecting taxes from the tribes). Before the time of Gracchus the *equites* were those whose position entitled them to serve as cavalry, either with horse supplied by the state or with those of their own, and there was no exclusion of senators from the *equites*. But the *equites* had long ceased to serve as cavalry in war. Caesar's cavalry was composed of Gauls or Germans.

**Brutum** is the subject of **usurum**, **se** (Atticum) of **collocuturum** and **coiturum**; another change of subject without notice.

**provinciarum**; something seems to have dropped out; *destituta administratione* has been suggested, 'abandoning the performance of the commission given them for form's sake by the consul' (Antony). It was a commission to buy corn for the use of Rome in Asia and Sicily.

**parti**; usually in plural, 'party'.

## 9.

**restituendi**; 'of bringing him back'.

**litibus distineretur**; 'was distracted by suits'.

**tanta...Attico**; 'he tendered his services so carefully that she did not appear in court (lit. keep her bail) without Atticus, and Atticus stood her surety for everything'.

**cum illa...potuisset**; 'when during her prosperity she bought a farm to be paid for by a certain day, and could not after her ill-fortune raise the money by loan'.

**cum faciebat**; the indicative, because the temporal clause does not include the other, and there is therefore no idea of cause.

**temporis causa**; 'to temporize'.

**rerum**; 'would be master of the situation'.

**is** stands for *ille*, *i.e.* Atticus.

**videretur**; the subj. as giving their reason for blaming him.



**Ille...forent**; 'but he, using his own judgment, considered rather what it was right he should do than what others were likely to praise'.

## 10.

**adventum**; *i.e.* at Rome.

**imperatorum**; 'the triumvirs'.

**simillimum**; 'holding like views'.

**multis**; 'though many urged him' (to proscribe Atticus).

**quod**; 'because'.

**praecipua laude fertur**; 'is spoken of with special praise'.

**hieme**; 'storm'.

## 11.

**se emersit**; the verb is not reflexive in the best prose.

**praemiis imperatorum**; 'owing to the rewards offered by the triumvirs'; abl. of cause.

**cui...defuerit**; consecutive subj.

**qui**; *i.e.* Atticus. **instituerit** causal subj.

**Philippi**; in 42 B.C.

**eius**; *i.e.* *fili*.

**Samothraciam**; an island in the north of the Aegaeon.

**Idem...beneficia**; 'he also remembered with an undying memory the kindnesses which he had received'.

## 12.

**potentiam**; 'influence'.

**Caesari**; C. Julius Caesar Octavianus, best known as Augustus, the great-nephew of Caius Julius Caesar.

**rei publicae**; in full, *rei publicae constituendae*.

**ea**; *i.e.* *gratia*.

**Idem** (*i.e.* Atticus) has no predicate.

**equitum**; two thousand knights fell by the proscription. Their wealth tempted their enemies.

**fabrum** = 'engineers'.

## 13.

**cum**; concessive, 'though'.

**Neque tamen...usus est**; 'yet he had as good a house as any one, and everything of the best'.

**plus salis...habebat**; 'was in good taste rather than costly'.

**coactus est**; *i.e.* *commutare*.

**Usus est...mediocri**; 'he kept an excellent household if we are to make utility the standard; but hardly an average one if we go by outward appearance'.

**pueri**; 'slaves' of any age; as Englishmen at the Cape and in China speak of their men-servants as boys. So the word 'knave' meant (1) a boy; (2) a man-servant. **utrumque**, *i.e.* both read aloud and copy manuscript.

**qui...posset**; a consecutive clause limiting the one before.

**apprime**; not found in Cicero, Caesar, Sallust, or Livy.

**factum**; 'trained'. So Seneca says (*Ep.* 27), (*servos*) *faciendos locavit*; 'contracted for the training of slaves', and *alii ad aprum alii ad cervum canis faciunt*; 'some trained hounds for boar-hunting, others for stag-hunting'.

**parare**; 'provide'.

**Elegans**; *sc. erat*.

**ut in neutram...posset**; 'so that it could not be looked upon as either excessive or deficient'.

**quamquam** stands for *quamvis*, as in *Milt.* 2, *quamvis* for *quamquam*.

**milia**; *i.e. sestertium*.

**expensum...ferre**; a book-keeping term, 'to enter as spent on'; **eum** is the subject of **solitum**.

## 14.

**acroama**; used of any performance heard during a dinner-party; hence came to mean the person heard, especially a buffoon.

**abhorrent**; consecutive subj.

**in sestertio vicies** = *sestertium vicies centenis milibus*, **sestertio** being here = the sum of 1000 sesterces.

**in**; 'with a capital of'.

**sestertio centies** = *sestertium centies centenis milibus*.

**parique**; 'and kept the same position'. That Atticus had a *suburbanum* is plain from Cicero's letters, which also speak of a farm in the Sabine territory, near Mount Lucretilis.

**omnisque...reditus**; 'all his revenues'. But Atticus, we learn from Cicero, was a usurer—sold copies of books and let out gladiators.

**urbanis possessionibus**; these would include houses, shops, and workshops.

**usum...solitum**; 'that he used to measure the advantage of money not by its amount but by the way it was employed'.



## 15.

**suam...putabat**; 'for he thought that his own reputation was at stake in the matter'.

**procurationem**; 'the management of affairs of state'; supply *eum* as subject of **fugisse**.

## 16.

**quae qui legat**; and whoever should read these', conditional subj.

**principum**; leading men.

**cecinit** = 'predicted', because prophecies were delivered in some kind of rhythm or verse.

## 17.

**in gratiam redisse**; 'was reconciled to'.

**doctrina**; 'from education'.

**percepta habuit**: a compound tense, 'he had such an understanding of'.

## 18.

**habuit cognitam**; 'had such a knowledge of'.

**aetatem**; 'the present time'; supply *rogatu* with **Claudii, Cornelii, Maximi**. Scipio wished for the family tree of the Aemilii, from whom he was descended, the younger Africanus being by birth an Aemilius, by adoption a Scipio. This Scipio was consul with Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, his son-in-law, in 52 B.C., and fell at the battle of Thapsus, in Africa, in 46. C. Marcellus was consul in 50 B.C., and a bitter opponent of Julius Caesar. Q. Fabius Maximus was consul in 45.

**Romani populi**; for the usual *populi Romani*. The adjunct. precedes only when very emphatic as a rule.

**praestiterunt**; cf. *Epaminondas*, 6.

**imaginibus**; a Roman would have in his *atrium* or hall the busts, or rather the masks, of ancestors distinguished by curule honours. At a funeral of a member of the family these would be worn in the procession by men got up so as to represent the dead.

**credendum sit**; the potential subj.; 'though it can scarcely be believed'. **quod**; lit. 'as to which'.

**confectus**; 'there is also one book [of his] composed in Greek'.

**consulatu Ciceronis**; 63 B.C.

## 19.

**imperatoris**; Octavianus, who took the title of Imperator, or commander-in-chief for life of the Roman army, in 29 B.C. In 27

B.C. he took the title of Augustus, and was generally known by that afterwards. This looks as if the conclusion of this life of Atticus was written between these two dates.

**divi filii**; son of him of blessed memory, *i.e.* C. Julius Caesar, the great-uncle and adoptive father of Octavianus. Sacrifice was offered to the genius or guardian spirit of the Roman emperors even in their lifetime, and they were reckoned among the gods after their death, and sometimes, by poets like Horace, even before that event.

**ceperat**; 'had captivated'.

**dignitate...humiliores**; *i.e.* than Augustus; *dignitas* here means 'worth'.

**prosperitas**; Antony, his rival, had died in 30 B.C.

**Caesar**; Octavianus.

**Ti. Claudio Neroni**; afterwards the Emperor Tiberius.

**quae coniunctio...frequentiorem**; 'an alliance which set the seal on their connection and made them intimate more often'.

## 20.

**Quamvis**; again with the indic. as in *Miltiades*, 2.

**numquam**; 'never wrote to any of his friends without sending word to Atticus of what he was doing'.

**eam reficiendam curaret**; 'took care to have it restored'.

**curae sibi haberet**; a pleonastic expression for *curae haberet*.

## 21.

**tanta...valetudinis**; 'had enjoyed health so good'.

**Balbus**; consul in 40 B.C.

**mihi stat**; 'it is my fixed intention'.

## 22.

**temporibus superesse**; 'survive this dangerous moment'.

**inierat**; the pluperf. after *postquam*, as is usual when the time elapsing is mentioned.

**decessit**; 32 B.C.

**bonis**; 'the better classes'.

**via Appia**; went from Rome through Capua and Beneventum to Brundisium and thence to Tarentum.



## XI. CIMON.

Cimon was more like the ideal knight of the middle ages than perhaps any other character of Grecian history. He was brave, courteous, and generous. Nepos makes his usual mistake about the meaning of ostracism when he says that Cimon was ostracized because he became unpopular like his father. It was really because the rivalry between Cimon and Pericles was so great that in the interest of the state one of them had to go. Nepos omits the facts that it was Cimon who induced the Athenians to send help to Sparta, when she was struggling against the Helots who had revolted; that he led the troops sent; and that he lost his popularity because the Athenian force was unceremoniously dismissed. Plutarch tells us that when the Athenians marched against the Peloponnesian army, which threatened to invade Attica in 457, Cimon asked in vain to be allowed to fight in the ranks of his tribe; and that, when this was refused, his personal friends took Cimon's armour into the battle and fought and died round it. This made such an impression that Pericles himself proposed and carried the repeal of the ostracism, and Cimon returned to Athens. Thenceforth Cimon left politics to Pericles, and contented himself with leading expeditions against the Persians.

1. CIMON, Miltiadis filius, Atheniensis, duro admodum initio usus est adulescentiae. Nam cum pater eius litem aestimatam populo solvere non potuisset ob eamque causam in vinclis publicis decessisset, Cimon eadem custodia tenebatur neque legibus Atheniensium emitti poterat, nisi pecuniam, qua pater multatus erat, solvisset. Habebat autem in matrimonio sororem germanam suam, nomine Elpinicen, non magis amore quam more ductus: namque Atheniensibus licet eodem patre natas uxores ducere. Huius coniugii cupidus Callias quidam, non tam generosus quam pecuniosus, qui magnas pecunias ex metallis fecerat, egit cum Cimone ut eam sibi uxorem daret: id si impetrasset, se pro illo pecuniam soluturum. Is cum talem condicionem asper-

naretur, Elpinice negavit se passuram Miltiadis progeniem in vinclis publicis interire, quoniam prohibere posset, seque Calliae nupturam, si ea quae polliceretur praestitisset.

2. Tali modo custodia liberatus Cimon celeriter ad principatum pervenit. Habebat enim satis eloquentiae, summam liberalitatem, magnam prudentiam cum iuris civilis tum rei militaris, quod cum patre a puero in exercitibus fuerat versatus. Itaque hic et populum urbanum in sua tenuit potestate et apud exercitum plurimum valuit auctoritate. Primum imperator apud flumen Strymona magnas copias Thracum fugavit, oppidum Amphipolim constituit eoque decem milia Atheniensium in coloniam misit. Idem iterum apud Mycalen Cypriorum et Phoenicum ducentarum navium classem devictam cepit eodemque die pari fortuna in terra usus est. Namque hostium navibus captis statim ex classe copias suas eduxit barbarorumque maximam vim uno concursu prostravit. Qua victoria magna praeda potitus cum domum reverteretur, quod iam nonnullae insulae propter acerbitem imperi defecerant, bene animatas confirmavit, alienatas ad officium redire coegit. Scyrum, quam eo tempore Dolopes incolebant, quod contumacius se gesserant, vacuefecit, sessores veteres urbe insulaque eiecit, agros civibus divisit. Thasios opulentia fretos suo adventu fregit. His ex manubiis arx Athenarum, qua ad meridiem vergit, est ornata.

3. Quibus rebus cum unus in civitate maxime floreret, incidit in eandem invidiam quam pater suos ceterique Atheniensium principes: nam testarum suffragiis quod illi *ὄστρακισμὸν* vocant decem annorum exilio multatus est. Cuius facti celerius Athenienses quam ipsum paenituit. Nam cum ille animo forti invidiae ingratorum civium cessisset bellumque Lacedaemonii Atheniensibus



indixissent, confestim notae eius virtutis desiderium consecutum est. Itaque post annum quintum, quam expulsus erat, in patriam revocatus est. Ille, quod hospitio Lacedaemoniorum utebatur, satius existimans contendere Lacedaemonem, sua sponte est profectus pacemque inter duas potentissimas civitates conciliavit. Post, neque ita multo, Cyprum cum ducentis navibus imperator missus, cum eius maiorem partem insulae devicisset, in morbum implicitus in oppido Citio est mortuus.

4. Hunc Athenienses non solum in bello, sed etiam in pace diu desideraverunt. Fuit enim tanta liberalitate, cum compluribus locis praedia hortosque haberet, ut numquam in eis custodem posuerit fructus servandi gratia, ne quis impediretur, quominus eis rebus quibus quisque vellet frueretur. Semper eum pedissequi cum nummis sunt secuti, ut, si quis opis eius indigeret, haberet quod statim daret, ne differendo videretur negare. Saepe, cum aliquem offensum fortuito videret minus bene vestitum, suum amiculum dedit. Cotidie sic cena ei coquebatur, ut, quos invocatos vidisset in foro, omnes devocaret, quod facere nullo die praetermittebat. Nulli fides eius, nulli opera, nulli res familiaris defuit: multos locupletavit, complures pauperes mortuos, qui unde efferrentur non reliquissent, suo sumptu extulit. Sic se gerendo minime est mirandum, si et vita eius fuit secura et mors acerba.

1. **duro**, found his youth begin in a severe fashion.

**litem**; 'to pay the penalty fixed'. *Lis* came to mean the matter in dispute, and so the penalty or damages. Cicero has the phrase *lites severe aestimatae*. **decessisset**; *i.e. de vita*.

**custodia**; 'was kept in the same confinement'.

**nisi solvisset**; 'unless he should have paid'.

**multatus erat**; 'had been fined'.

**sororem germanam**; 'his sister', as opposed to *sororem consobrinam*, his first cousin (on his mother's side). *Germanus* means having the same parents, or at least the same father.

**coniugii**; gen. of *coniugium*, 'wedlock'.

**impetrasset**; 'if he gained his request'. The pluperfect subj. in indirect speech stands for the future perfect of direct.

**aspernaretur**; 'scorned'.

**praestitisset**; 'if he performed'. The construction is like that of *impetrasset*.

2. **eo**; thither.

**decem milia**. These were subsequently massacred by the Thracians.

**maximam vim** = *maximas copias*.

**acerbitatem**; 'harshness of the Athenian rule'.

**defecerant**; 'had revolted'.

**bene animatas**; 'well disposed'.

**alienatas**; 'estranged'.

**Scyrum**. Cimon brought the bones of Theseus, found in Scyros, to Attica, of which Theseus was the national hero.

**contumacius**; 'had behaved with undue insolence'.

**vacuefecit**; 'depopulated'.

**sessores**, 'inhabitants', literally 'sitters', for the more usual *incolas*. It should perhaps be *possessores*.

**opulentia**; 'wealth'.

**fregit**; 'broke the power of'.

**His ex manubiis**; 'with the money obtained from the spoils then gained'. *Praeda* is booty, *manubiae* the money obtained by the sale of booty.

**meridiem**; 'the south'; literally mid-day. Cf. French *le midi*.

**vergit**; 'turns'.

3. **principes**; 'leading men'. **testarum**; 'potsherds'. **paenituit**; 'repented'. **ingratorum**; 'ungrateful'. **indixissent**; from *indico*, *-dixi*, *-dictum*, *-dicere*, 'declare'. **satius**; 'better'. **implicitus**; 'having fallen into the grip of'. In Pausanias, 4, we find *tantisque rebus implicatum* (the better form of the participle).

4. **praedia**; 'estates'. **gratia**; 'for the sake of guarding the fruit'. **pedissequi**; footmen. **nummis**; 'coins'. **offensum fortuito**; 'whom he met by chance' (cp. our 'to knock up against'). **vestitum**; from *vestire*, 'clad'. **amiculum**; neut. = 'cloak'; *amiculus*, masc. = a dear friend. **Cotidie**, 'daily'. **cena**, 'dinner'. **sic coquebatur**; 'was cooked on such a scale'. **invocatos**; adj. 'uninvited'. **foro**; 'in the market-place'. **devocaret**; fetched by calling, 'invited'. **fides**; 'protection'. **res familiaris**; 'property', 'means'. **locupletavit**; 'enriched'. **securus**; 'free from anxiety'. **acerba**; 'bitterly felt'.



## EXERCISES.

---

### MILTIADES.

#### I.

(1) Miltiades, an Athenian noble, was sent by Hippias, tyrant of Athens, to rule<sup>1</sup> the Chersonese. (2) While sailing<sup>2</sup> thither he touched at Lemnos and wished to subject the Lemnians to the authority of Athens. (3) The Lemnians said mockingly that they would do so, when he, sailing from home, reached Lemnos with a north wind. (4) After several years he sailed to Lemnos from the Chersonese and demanded that they should surrender<sup>3</sup>, because he had his home in the Chersonese. (5) Accordingly the Lemnians, not daring to resist, emigrated. (6) But, some years<sup>4</sup> before, Darius, king of Persia, made war on the Scythians.

<sup>1</sup> *ut* and subj.      <sup>2</sup> Pres. indic.    <sup>3</sup> Subj.; say "surrender themselves".    <sup>4</sup> Abl.

#### II.

(1) Darius, having made a bridge over<sup>1</sup> the Danube, led his army across, and left Miltiades, with other rulers of Greek cities, to guard the bridge. (2) Since the king was long absent, Miltiades advised the rulers to<sup>2</sup> break down the bridge. (3) For he said, that if they did<sup>3</sup> this they would free Greece. (4) But Histiaeus, the Milesian, said that if they did this, they themselves would be driven from power. (5) The other chiefs followed the advice of Histiaeus. (6) Wherefore Miltiades determined to leave the Chersonese and return to Athens.

<sup>1</sup> *in*.      <sup>2</sup> *ut*.      <sup>3</sup> Plupf. subj.

#### III.

(1) When Darius had sent an army to take Athens, commanded by<sup>1</sup> Datis and Artaphernes, Miltiades with ten others

was elected general of the Athenians. (2) The Persian generals, having<sup>2</sup> reached Attica and landed their forces on the plain of Marathon, the Athenians, by the advice<sup>3</sup> of Miltiades, marched out against them. (3) Alone of the Greeks, a thousand Plataeans came to the help of the Athenians<sup>4</sup>. (4) A battle being fought, the Athenians, having routed the Persians, chased them to their ships. (5) On account of this victory, the Athenians estimated Miltiades so highly that they gave<sup>5</sup> him command of a fleet.

<sup>1</sup> Say "which Datis and Artaphernes commanded".    <sup>2</sup> *cum*, with plupf. subj.

<sup>3</sup> Abl. abs.

<sup>4</sup> For help to the Athenians.

<sup>5</sup> Subj.

#### IV.

(1) Miltiades tried to take the town of Paros by siege. (2) The Parians resisting bravely, Miltiades, after receiving many wounds, returned to Athens without effecting anything<sup>1</sup>. (3) The Athenians when he came back accused him of being bribed by the king<sup>2</sup>. (4) He was fined (with) a sum of money as large as had been spent on the fleet. (5) He died in prison before he was able to pay the money. (6) Cimon, his son, paid the sum (with) which his father had been fined.

<sup>1</sup> *infectis rebus*.

<sup>2</sup> *quod*, with subj. plupf. pass.

#### THEMISTOCLES.

#### V.

(1) Themistocles, who with nine others had commanded the Athenians at Marathon, was afterwards the leading-man in the state. (2) Since he feared that the Persians would come back with a large fleet, he persuaded his countrymen to build a hundred ships with the money which came in from the mines. (3) When Xerxes came against Athens the Athenians, by the advice of Themistocles, left their city and went on board their ships. (4) When the Greeks, who had stationed their fleet at Salamis, wished<sup>1</sup> to disperse to their homes, Themistocles warned the king to surround them with his fleet. (5) On joining battle<sup>2</sup>, the Greeks routed the Persians, while Xerxes looked on<sup>3</sup>. (6) Xerxes, whom Themistocles had told



that the Greeks wished to break down the bridge which had been made over<sup>4</sup> the Hellespont, returned to Asia with great speed.

<sup>1</sup> Subj.<sup>2</sup> Abl. abs.<sup>3</sup> Abl. abs.<sup>4</sup> *in*.

## VI.

(1) After the expulsion<sup>1</sup> of the Persians, Themistocles managed so that the Athenians, against the will of the Spartans, rebuilt their walls. (2) For he went to Sparta (as) envoy, and deceived them by delaying till the walls were<sup>2</sup> sufficiently high. (3) He also persuaded the citizens to make the triple harbour of Piraeus, and build a wall round it. (4) Afterwards he was banished from Athens for<sup>3</sup> ten years. (5) While he was<sup>4</sup> living at Argos he was accused at Athens in his absence by the Lacedaemonians. (6) Who said that he had been bribed by the king to put Greece in his power.

<sup>1</sup> Past part. of *expel*.<sup>2</sup> Subj.<sup>3</sup> *in*.<sup>4</sup> Pres.

## VII.

(1) When Themistocles heard that he had been condemned for treachery he fled from Argos to Corcyra. (2) Thence, fearing that he would be surrendered to his enemies, he betook himself to Admetus, king of the Molossi. (3) Who refused to give him up to the envoys when they demanded him and sent him to Pydna. (4) There having<sup>1</sup> taken ship, he crossed over to Asia. (5) Though he was within an ace of being taken by the Athenians besieging Naxos. (6) And had been obliged to promise the captain great rewards if he landed<sup>2</sup> him at Ephesus.

<sup>1</sup> *cum*, plupf. subj.<sup>2</sup> Plupf. subj.

## VIII.

(1) Themistocles wrote to King Artaxerxes that he had arrived who had most, of all the Greeks, done his house harm. (2) But that he had also done<sup>1</sup> his father far more services; for he had told him that the Greeks wished to break down the bridge which he had built over the Hellespont, and he had thus escaped the danger. (3) He asked the king to let

him wait for a year before he conversed<sup>2</sup> with him. (4) When leave had been given by the king, Themistocles learnt to speak in the Persian tongue. (5) He promised the king that he should conquer Greece; and he, glad at this, gave Themistocles the revenues of three cities. (6) But he, since he did not hope to<sup>3</sup> keep his promise, died at Magnesia either by disease or by poison.

<sup>1</sup> *dare.*<sup>2</sup> *Subj.*<sup>3</sup> *Fut.*

## ARISTIDES.

## IX.

(1) Aristides, having contended<sup>1</sup> with Themistocles for the leadership, was banished for ten years. (2) But he was recalled before undergoing the whole penalty. (3) He was present at the battles of<sup>2</sup> Salamis and Plataea. (4) At Salamis he brought word to the Greeks that they were surrounded by the Persians. (5) He also<sup>3</sup> commanded the Athenians, who landed on the island of Psyttalia and killed the Persians stationed there. (6) When Pausanias offended the allies by his arrogance, Aristides displayed<sup>4</sup> such moderation that the command was transferred to the Athenians.

<sup>1</sup> *cum, plupf subj.*<sup>2</sup> *apud.*<sup>3</sup> *idem.*<sup>4</sup> *utor.*

## X.

(1) Aristides, with the consent of all, determined how much money each state should give to carry on war with the barbarians. (2) The treasury, first established at Delos, afterwards was transferred to Athens. (3) From this arose the empire of the Athenians; for when the allies were unwilling to contribute money and ships, they forced them to<sup>1</sup> pay what was demanded. (4) Aristides, though<sup>2</sup> he might have become very rich, died so poor that he was carried to the grave with a mean funeral. (5) Yet the Athenians were not so unmindful of him but that they reared his daughters at the expense of the state<sup>3</sup>. (6) The most eloquent of the Athenians died rich in exile, the most just poor in his own land.

<sup>1</sup> *ut.*<sup>2</sup> *cum.*<sup>3</sup> *publice.*



## PAUSANIAS.

## XI.

(1) Pausanias, having defeated the Medes at Plataea, was so elated that he placed a golden tripod at Delphi in which he claimed for himself the glory of that victory. (2) He also<sup>1</sup>, having stormed Byzantium, sent back to Xerxes some Persian nobles whom he had taken there. (3) With whom he sent a letter in which he had written that he wished to marry the king's daughter, and that he would reduce all Greece under his<sup>2</sup> power. (4) The Lacedaemonians, suspecting his treachery, sent for him and accused him of treason, but acquitted him. (5) Pausanias, though he was not sent back by the government<sup>3</sup>, returned to Asia of his own accord, and again sent letters to the king. (6) Summoned again to Sparta, and thrown into prison, he did not so clear himself as to be free from all suspicion.

<sup>1</sup> *idem.*    <sup>2</sup> *ejus.*    <sup>3</sup> *publice.*

## XII.

(1) Pausanias, while remaining at Sparta, tried to tamper with the Helots, the slaves of the Lacedaemonians. (2) Yet the ephors would not punish him till they received<sup>1</sup> a certain proof of his crime. (3) It happened that a slave of Pausanias having opened a letter which he<sup>2</sup> had given him for<sup>3</sup> the king, found that he would be condemned to<sup>4</sup> death<sup>5</sup> when he had come<sup>6</sup> to the king. (4) By the advice of the ephors he took refuge in the temple of Neptune, which is at Taenarum. (5) The ephors being concealed there, Pausanias visited the slave, and in their hearing<sup>7</sup> asked him why he had fled thither. (6) When the slave had told him what he had read<sup>8</sup> in the letter, Pausanias begged him to grant him pardon.

<sup>1</sup> Subj.    <sup>2</sup> *ille.*    <sup>3</sup> *ad.*    <sup>4</sup> *of.*    <sup>5</sup> *caput.*    <sup>6</sup> Subj.    <sup>7</sup> Abl. absol.    <sup>8</sup> Subj.

## XIII.

(1) Having learnt all his crime, the ephors determined to arrest him in the city. (2) But Pausanias, having suspected

that he was in great danger, escaped into the temple of Minerva before the ephors could<sup>1</sup> catch him. (3) Lest he<sup>2</sup> should escape, the ephors blocked the doors of the temple. (4) Accordingly, when he was about to perish of hunger, they carried him out, lest by his death he should defile the temple. (5) The Delphic god ordered that his corpse should be buried in the place where he had died<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Subj.    <sup>2</sup> *qui ne.*    <sup>3</sup> Subj.

## LYSANDER.

### XIV.

(1) Nepos says that Lysander defeated the Athenians at Aegospotami because they did not obey their generals. (2) After breaking down the tyranny of the Athenians, Lysander, so far from<sup>1</sup> giving liberty to the Greeks, kept all the states under his own authority. (3) The<sup>2</sup> better to do this, he established in each city the rule of ten men whom he could<sup>3</sup> trust. (4) But he so abused his power that the Spartans did away with that rule of-ten-men<sup>4</sup>. (5) In order to do away with the kings of Sparta he tried to bribe the oracles. (6) For he wished them to say that it would be better to abolish the kingly power and choose a leader from them all.

<sup>1</sup> *non modo non...sed.*    <sup>2</sup> *Quo.*    <sup>3</sup> Subj.    <sup>4</sup> *decemviralis.*

### XV.

(1) The priests refused to do it, and accused Lysander of trying<sup>1</sup> to bribe the oracle. (2) Though he was acquitted by the votes of the judges, he did not long escape death. (3) For, war having broken out in Boeotia, he was put in command of an army and sent to Orchomenus. (4) On an action taking place<sup>2</sup> his army was defeated, and he himself was slain. (5) When Lysander was in Asia he asked Pharnabazus to tell the ephors with what kindness he had<sup>3</sup> treated the allies. (6) But he, though he pretended<sup>4</sup> so to do, wrote that he had used great avarice and treachery towards them.

<sup>1</sup> *quod, with subj.*    <sup>2</sup> *committor.*    <sup>3</sup> Subj.    <sup>4</sup> insert *se.*



## EPAMINONDAS.

## XVI.

(1) Epaminondas was the most famous general in<sup>1</sup> all Greece. (2) He also surpassed all the Thebans in learning and culture. (3) Such was his temperance that no one was able to bribe him. (4) When Diomedon, who had tried to bribe him, was leaving<sup>2</sup> Thebes he gave him an escort to take<sup>3</sup> him safely to Athens. (5) When his detractor, Meneclides, urged the Thebans to prefer peace to war, Epaminondas told him that he was misleading his countrymen in<sup>4</sup> calling<sup>5</sup> them back from war. (6) For that peace was procured by war, and that those who wished<sup>6</sup> to enjoy it long, ought<sup>7</sup> to be trained in war.

<sup>1</sup> of.    <sup>2</sup> Participle.    <sup>3</sup> *quod*, with subj.    <sup>4</sup> *quod*.    <sup>5</sup> Subj.    <sup>6</sup> Subj.    <sup>7</sup> Inf.

## XVII.

(1) At<sup>1</sup> the battle of Leuctra he defeated the Spartans so that they never were able to recover. (2) When the Thebans were blockaded by the enemy in a narrow space, Epaminondas, who was serving (as) a private soldier, extricated them, and brought them back safe. (3) When waging war in the Peloponnese he would not give up the command to the generals who had come to replace him. (4) Wherefore he was tried on his return home for<sup>2</sup> breaking the law. (5) He answered his accusers that he was willing to undergo the penalty of the law if it were written<sup>3</sup> that Epaminondas had been put to death by the Thebans because he had<sup>4</sup> compelled them to conquer the Spartans. (6) On saying this he was acquitted by the votes of all.

<sup>1</sup> in.    <sup>2</sup> *quia*, with subj.    <sup>3</sup> Subj.    <sup>4</sup> Subj.

## XVIII.

(1) At Mantinea, when he was fighting bravely in the front rank, he was mortally wounded. (2) But before he fell the enemy were routed. (3) As soon as he heard this he ordered the spear shaft to be withdrawn from his body,

which being done, he died. (4) When Pelopidas and the other exiles were freeing Thebes from the citizens who had brought in the Lacedaemonian garrison, Epaminondas would not fight against his countrymen. (5) But when they were assaulting the Cadmea, which the Lacedaemonians were holding, he took up arms among the first.

## AGESILAUS.

### XIX.

(1) Agesilaus succeeded his brother Agis. (2) For it was doubted whether Leotychides was<sup>1</sup> really the son of Agis. (3) Lysander having<sup>2</sup> persuaded the people that it was contrary to the oracle that Leotychides should reign, Agesilaus was elected king. (4) When it had been<sup>3</sup> reported that the king of the Persians was preparing a large fleet, Agesilaus persuaded the Spartans to put him at the head of an army which he might lead into Asia. (5) He made a truce with Tissaphernes till he should try to make a treaty with the king. (6) But while Agesilaus remained quiet Tissaphernes prepared for war.

<sup>1</sup> Subj.    <sup>2</sup> *cum*, and subj.    <sup>3</sup> Subj.

### XX.

(1) When the truce was finished Agesilaus, leading his army into Phrygia, laid waste the fields. (2) Having gone back into winter quarters at<sup>1</sup> Ephesus he drilled his army and prepared for war. (3) Then, having set out for Sardis, he gained much booty before the Persians, who thought that he would go elsewhere, arrived<sup>2</sup>. (4) When, however, he was going to march against the king himself, he was surrounded by the Spartans. (5) For Athens and Corinth<sup>3</sup> had declared war against Sparta. (6) Agesilaus, though he was much grieved that he was losing such glory, thought that he must obey the ephors.

<sup>1</sup> to.    <sup>2</sup> Subj.    <sup>3</sup> Say "Athenians and Corinthians"



## XXI.

(1) Accordingly he crossed the Hellespont and returned to Greece. (2) The Athenians and Boeotians having collected their forces and joined battle with him at Coronea, were put to flight. (3) Agesilaus was unwilling to kill those who (as) fugitives<sup>1</sup> had thrown themselves into the temple of Minerva. (4) "I wonder," he said<sup>2</sup>, "that those who have hurt suppliants are not punished with heavier punishments than those who plunder shrines." (5) To those who asked him why he did not assault Corinth, he answered he was not the man<sup>3</sup> to storm<sup>4</sup> the most ancient city in Greece. (6) He also said that if they destroyed<sup>5</sup> the Greeks the barbarians would crush them<sup>6</sup> when they wished<sup>7</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *ex fuga*. <sup>2</sup> *inquit*. <sup>3</sup> *is*. <sup>4</sup> *qui*, and subj. <sup>5</sup> Plupf. subj. <sup>6</sup> *ipsos*. <sup>7</sup> Subj.

## XXII.

(1) After the disaster at Leuctra, Agesilaus prevented Epaminondas from<sup>1</sup> taking Sparta. (2) For though he was far away from the city he employed such speed that he arrived before the Thebans were able<sup>2</sup> to storm it. (3) When the Lacedaemonians had lost all hope of regaining their former power, Agesilaus helped his country to the best of<sup>3</sup> his ability. (4) Without<sup>4</sup> changing<sup>5</sup> either his mode of life or dress he used the greatest patience and temperance. (5) Those who did not know his virtues despised him because he was of low stature and lame of one foot. (6) When now very old he went to help<sup>6</sup> Tacho, king of Egypt.

<sup>1</sup> *quominus*, with subj. <sup>2</sup> Subj. <sup>3</sup> *pro*. <sup>4</sup> *Nec*. <sup>5</sup> Abl. abs.  
<sup>6</sup> for aid to.

## XXIII.

(1) When Tacho had sent messengers to him, Agesilaus was reclining on skins placed on the ground. (2) The envoys did not see where Agesilaus was<sup>1</sup>, for they would not believe that the general of the Greeks was so small. (3) To those who offered him presents he said he would not<sup>2</sup> take what belonged<sup>3</sup> to luxury. (4) The barbarians despised him because he was ignorant of<sup>4</sup> the use of good things. (5) King

Nectanabis presented him with 220 talents to take home with him. (6) Having died at the port of Menelaus, he was inclosed in wax and so brought back home.

<sup>1</sup> Subj.    <sup>2</sup> said...not=*negavit*.    <sup>3</sup> Subj.    <sup>4</sup> Subj.

## HANNIBAL.

### XXIV.

(1) Hamilcar, father of Hannibal, was setting out for Spain (as) commander of a large army. (2) While sacrificing<sup>1</sup> to the gods he asked his son, a little boy of eight years, if he would go with him. (3) When the boy willingly accepted<sup>2</sup>, Hamilcar said he would do so if he took the oath he required<sup>3</sup>. (4) So the father led the son to the altar and bade him swear never to be friendly with the Romans. (5) Hannibal took the oath and went with his father to Spain.

<sup>1</sup> Pres. indic.    <sup>2</sup> Plupf. subj.    <sup>3</sup> Subj.

### XXV.

(1) We read that after Hamilcar's death Hasdrubal was made general in his place, and Hannibal took command of the cavalry. (2) When Hasdrubal was killed too, and the supreme command had been conferred on Hannibal by the army, the Carthaginians subdued a great part of Spain. (3) After storming Saguntum, Hannibal collected a large army<sup>1</sup> and crossed the Pyrenees. (4) Then after fighting many battles with the inhabitants, he encountered the Romans for the first time<sup>2</sup> on<sup>3</sup> the Rhone. (5) Nepos is mistaken when he says that Hannibal defeated Scipio then. (6) The Carthaginian army made<sup>4</sup> a road and crossed the Graian pass of the Alps.

<sup>1</sup> Abl. abs.    <sup>2</sup> *primum*.    <sup>3</sup> *apud*.    <sup>4</sup> *munire*.

### XXVI.

(1) After crossing<sup>1</sup> the Alps Hannibal encountered Scipio on the Padus, wounded and defeated him. (2) Then he defeated both consuls on the Trebia. (3) While crossing the Apennines to go into Etruria he was afflicted with a disease of the



eyes and was carried in a litter. (4) When he had recovered, he laid an ambush for the consul Flaminius at the lake Thrasymene, and cut his army to pieces. (5) The Romans made<sup>2</sup> Fabius dictator, who saved the state by delaying. (6) He shut Hannibal<sup>3</sup> up in a narrow valley and blocked all the passes.

<sup>1</sup> *Cum*, with plupf. subj.    <sup>2</sup> *creare*.    <sup>3</sup> Abl. abs.

## XXVII.

(1) But Hannibal set light to some faggots which he had tied to the horns of oxen, and drove these into the mountains. (2) The Romans, fearing lest the enemy should cross the ridge of the mountain, left the passes, so that Hannibal easily escaped<sup>1</sup>. (3) Not many days<sup>2</sup> after this he defeated Minucius Rufus, to whom the Romans had given power equal to<sup>3</sup> the dictator's. (4) Nay more, he would have destroyed his army had not Fabius helped him. (5) The consuls Terentius and Aemilius succeeded Fabius and met Hannibal in Apulia with a large army. (6) He routed their armies<sup>4</sup>, killing<sup>5</sup> more than 70,000 Romans.

<sup>1</sup> Subj.    <sup>2</sup> Abl.    <sup>3</sup> *par atque*.    <sup>4</sup> Abl. abs.    <sup>5</sup> Indicative.

## XXVIII.

(1) When he had remained many years in Italy without<sup>1</sup> any one being able to drive him out, his countrymen sent for him to conduct the war against Publius Scipio. (2) Hannibal (after) being beaten by Scipio at Zama reached Hadrumetum in two days and made a new levy. (3) When the war came to an end<sup>2</sup> Hannibal commanded the army in Africa. (4) During his command<sup>3</sup> Carthaginian envoys came to Rome to ask that their prisoners might be restored to them. (5) The senate refused to restore them because Hannibal commanded<sup>4</sup> the Carthaginian army. (6) Finally, envoys came from Rome to demand that he should be surrendered to them.

<sup>1</sup> *Ita ut nemo*.    <sup>2</sup> *Conficio*, abl. abs.    <sup>3</sup> Abl. abs.    <sup>4</sup> Subj.

## XXIX.

(1) But he escaped to Syria before he could be arrested, and came to Antiochus. (2) It is uncertain whether his

brother Mago, who joined him in the territory of the Cyrenaeans, perished<sup>1</sup> in-a-shipwreck, or by-the-hands-of<sup>2</sup> his own slaves. (3) Hannibal persuaded Antiochus to make war upon Rome, nor would the king have been so easily conquered if he had obeyed his counsels. (4) Having gone<sup>3</sup> to Crete, after the defeat of Antiochus<sup>4</sup>, he so outwitted the Cretans, that he took away with him all the money, of which he had a great quantity<sup>5</sup>, which they wished to keep.

<sup>1</sup> Subj. <sup>2</sup> a. <sup>3</sup> Cum, with plupf. subj. <sup>4</sup> Say "Antiochus defeated"; abl. abs.

<sup>5</sup> Say "Which he had great".

### XXX.

(1) Thence he went to Prusias, King of Bithynia, and incited him to make war on the Romans. (2) On war arising<sup>1</sup> between Prusias and Eumenes, King of Pergamus, Hannibal took command<sup>2</sup> of the fleet of the former<sup>3</sup>. (3) He ordered his men to attack the ship of Eumenes alone, neglecting the other ships of the enemy<sup>4</sup>. (4) By Hannibal's order the sailors collected a large number of poisonous snakes and put them into earthenware vessels. (5) He let them know by a trick in which ship the king was sailing<sup>5</sup>. (6) At a given signal the sailors in a body attacked the king's ship. (7) The king having with difficulty escaped<sup>6</sup> to the shore, Hannibal's sailors put the enemy to flight by throwing<sup>7</sup> the vessels in which were the snakes into their ships.

<sup>1</sup> Abl. abs. <sup>2</sup> Praesum. <sup>3</sup> ille. <sup>4</sup> Abl. abs. <sup>5</sup> Subj.

<sup>6</sup> cum, with plupf. subj. <sup>7</sup> Abl. abs.

### XXXI.

(1) When the Roman senate<sup>1</sup> learnt where Hannibal was, they sent envoys to Prusias to demand that he should be given up. (2) Though the king<sup>1</sup> dared not refuse, he was unwilling to give him up himself by breaking<sup>2</sup> the law of hospitality. So he told them to go to the fort which had been given him by the king and take him there. (3) When Hannibal saw that as the building was surrounded on all sides he could not escape, he killed himself by taking poison which he had with him inclosed in a ring. (4) His deeds were related by Sosilus, who had long lived with him and had



taught him Greek literature. (5) Such an end had Hannibal, who surpassed other generals in foresight as much as<sup>3</sup> the Romans excel other nations in valour. (6) For it cannot be doubted that<sup>4</sup> he always came off victorious whenever he encountered them in Italy. Nor did he break the oath which he had made<sup>5</sup> to his father (as) a boy.

<sup>1</sup> Chief subject.    <sup>2</sup> Abl. abs.    <sup>3</sup> *Tanto quanto*.    <sup>4</sup> *Quin*, with subj.    <sup>5</sup> *do*.

## CATO.

## XXXII.

(1) M. Cato was born in the Sabine territory in the year 234<sup>1</sup> before the birth of Christ<sup>2</sup>. (2) He first served in the army under the command of<sup>3</sup> Q. Fabius Maximus. (3) Valerius Flaccus persuaded him to remove to Rome and seek office. (4) After being tribune of the soldiers in Sicily, and fighting bravely in the battle of<sup>4</sup> Sena, he was quaestor in the consulship of<sup>3</sup> P. Africanus. (5) But he always disagreed with his plans, nor did he live with him as a son with his father, as a quaestor should do with the consul. (6) After having (as) praetor held the province of Sicily, he was elected consul with Flaccus, and carried on war in Spain so successfully that he triumphed over<sup>5</sup> the Spaniards. (7) In which war he took nothing for himself, but gave each soldier<sup>6</sup> four hundred<sup>7</sup> sesterces.

<sup>1</sup> Ordinal.    <sup>2</sup> Say "before Christ born".    <sup>3</sup> Ab. absol.    <sup>4</sup> *apud*.    <sup>5</sup> *De*.  
<sup>6</sup> *Singuli milites*.    <sup>7</sup> Distributive numeral.

## XXXIII.

(1) For he said that it was better for many to bring back silver than for one to bring back gold. (2) The senate resisted Scipio when he tried<sup>1</sup> to remove Cato from his province and succeed him himself. (3) Nepos does not mention that Cato was lieutenant under-the-command-of Glabrio<sup>2</sup> in the war waged with Antiochus, and displayed great skill and valour in the battle fought at Thermopylae. (4) Many years after, he was made censor with Flaccus, and degraded many knights and senators, and made laws to check the growing luxury of that age. (5) (When) quite an old man he began to learn the

Greek language, and made such progress that in a short time he was able to understand the ancient philosophy. (6) Nay, when eighty years of age, he wrote a history of the exploits of the Roman people.

<sup>1</sup> Present part.

<sup>2</sup> Abl. absol.

## ATTICUS.

### XXXIV.

(1) The father of Atticus was a rich knight, and keenly interested in literature. (2) The boy was so taught by his father that he surpassed his school-fellows in learning. (3) No one was dearer to Marcus Cicero. (4) After his father's death he was nearly<sup>1</sup> killed on account of his connection with<sup>2</sup> Sulpicius. (5) So he went to Athens to pursue<sup>3</sup> his studies. (6) He helped Marcus (when in) exile, and relieved the Athenian community. (7) When Sulla<sup>4</sup> came to Athens on his-departure<sup>5</sup> from Asia, he was so pleased with the young man's culture that he kept him with him as long as he was there. (8) But when Sulla tried to persuade him to return with him, Atticus said he was unwilling to fight against those, to avoid whom he had left Italy.

<sup>1</sup> *minimum abesse quin* (impersonal). <sup>2</sup> Say "of". <sup>3</sup> *obsequor*, dat.

<sup>4</sup> Subject of chief clause. <sup>5</sup> Part.

### XXXV.

(1) He did not return home till the state had been peacefully settled. (2) He became connected with M. Cicero, whose brother Quintus married the sister of Atticus. (3) He would not trust himself to the waves of politics<sup>1</sup>, "for", said he, "those who give themselves up to them are no more their own masters<sup>2</sup> than those who are tossed about by the waves of the sea." (4) He neither sought office nor wished to attend a proconsul to his province, to<sup>3</sup> become richer. (5) When the civil war broke out<sup>4</sup> he helped his friends who went out to Pompeius, but would not leave the city himself. (6) Yet he did not do this so as to offend Caesar, to whom he was none the less welcome.

<sup>1</sup> *civilis*. <sup>2</sup> *in sua potestate esse*. <sup>3</sup> *quo*. <sup>4</sup> *orior*.



## XXXVI.

(1) On Caesar's murder<sup>1</sup>, the whole state seemed to be in the power of Brutus and Cassius. (2) M. Brutus found-in<sup>2</sup> him a friend, and was helped by him with money. (3) There were some who wished<sup>3</sup> to set up a private treasury for Caesar's murderers. (4) But Atticus would not even talk with anyone about it. (5) Not long after, Brutus and Cassius, despairing of success<sup>4</sup>, went away to the provinces which Antony had given them. (6) When Antony, defeated at Mutina, had left Italy, Atticus would not (in) anything injure him. (7) But helped his wife Fulvia, and lent her money without interest that she might buy a farm.

<sup>1</sup> Make 'murder' a passive part.    <sup>2</sup> *utor*.    <sup>3</sup> Subj.    <sup>4</sup> Abl. abs.

## XXXVII.

(1) When fortune changed sides<sup>1</sup>, and Antony came back to Italy, Atticus was thought to be in great danger. (2) For he had been a great friend of Cicero and Brutus. (3) Accordingly he was so frightened that he lay hid in the house of Volumnius, whom he had formerly helped. (4) But Antony not only was not forgetful of his kindness, but wrote to him that he was willing, for his sake<sup>2</sup>, to spare his friend Canus also. (5) After the battle of Philippi many of the vanquished took refuge in Epirus with<sup>3</sup> Atticus. (6) It is said that Atticus preferred forgetting<sup>4</sup> a wrong to<sup>5</sup> avenging<sup>4</sup> it.

<sup>1</sup> *conversa*.    <sup>2</sup> *causa*.    <sup>3</sup> *apud*.    <sup>4</sup> Present infin.    <sup>5</sup> *quam*.

## XXXVIII.

(1) Agrippa married the daughter of Atticus, at the suggestion<sup>1</sup> of Antony. (2) Atticus employed his wealth in saving<sup>2</sup> his friends. (3) When the goods of Saufeius were sold by auction<sup>3</sup> by the orders of the triumvirs, Atticus bought them for a small sum of money<sup>4</sup> and gave them back to him. (4) He also<sup>5</sup> rescued Calidus, the poet, from being<sup>6</sup> put to death among the proscribed. (5) Though he was as well-housed as any one<sup>7</sup> and had everything of the best<sup>8</sup>, he had never spent much

money in building. (6) His household consisted of slaves useful<sup>9</sup> rather than strong<sup>9</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *auctor*, abl. abs.    <sup>2</sup> Gerundive.    <sup>3</sup> *sub hasta*.    <sup>4</sup> Abl.    <sup>5</sup> *idem*.  
<sup>6</sup> *quominus*.    <sup>7</sup> *in primis bene habitare*.    <sup>8</sup> *omnibus rebus optimis*  
*utor*.    <sup>9</sup> Comparative.

## XXXIX.

(1) He thought it (the mark) of a temperate man to have moderate desires. (2) He did not keep a slave who could<sup>1</sup> not read and write. (3) He spent no more than thirty-six thousand<sup>2</sup> a year<sup>3</sup> on his household affairs. (4) To his dinner-parties no one was invited who was<sup>1</sup> unlike himself. (5) No one left his house without<sup>4</sup> being delighted with the entertainment. (6) He lived as modestly on<sup>5</sup> twenty thousand, as, when he had become<sup>1</sup> his uncle's heir, on a hundred thousand.

<sup>1</sup> Subj.    <sup>2</sup> Distributive.    <sup>3</sup> *in singulos annos*.    <sup>4</sup> *quin*, with subj.    <sup>5</sup> *in*.

## XL.

(1) He always kept his word, for he would not promise what he could<sup>1</sup> not perform. (2) He looked after his friends' business as carefully as if it had been his own. (3) (As) a young man he pleased the old, (as) an old man the young. (4) He was especially dear to Marcus Cicero, who loved him as much as (he did) his brother Quintus. (5) We have sixteen volumes of letters written<sup>2</sup> by Cicero to Atticus. (6) In which he asks him to advise him about everything, and so foretells things future that he seems to have been a prophet.

<sup>1</sup> Subj.    <sup>2</sup> Say "sent".

## XLI.

(1) When burying<sup>1</sup> his mother of ninety, Atticus said that he had never been reconciled to her, because there had never been<sup>2</sup> a quarrel between them. (2) He thought that to be angry with those whom we love was the mark of a bad man. (3) He was a very careful writer, and wrote of the wars which the Romans had waged. (4) He spoke Greek<sup>3</sup> so well that he seemed to have been born at Athens, and wrote in Greek about Cicero's consulship. (5) Nepos says that Atticus,



whom he survived, was a proof<sup>4</sup> that men's characters, for the most part, win them<sup>5</sup> good fortune. (6) The child whom Atticus's daughter had borne to Agrippa was betrothed by Augustus to his step-son Tiberius.

<sup>1</sup> *cum*, with impf. subj. <sup>2</sup> Subj. <sup>3</sup> *Græce*. <sup>4</sup> Dat. <sup>5</sup> *suos cuique conciliare*.

## XLII.

(1) Octavius was so fond of Atticus that when he was away from town he scarcely let a day pass without<sup>1</sup> writing to him. (2) Atticus warned Caesar to repair the temple of Jupiter, which was falling down from age and neglect. (3) Antony, too, used to tell Atticus where he was<sup>2</sup> and what he was doing<sup>2</sup>. (4) So they contended as rivals not merely for<sup>3</sup> the sovereignty of the world but also for the friendship of Atticus. (5) (When) quite an old man Atticus was attacked by a disease. (6) For three months he was without pain, so that both he and the physicians thought lightly of it. (7) But afterwards, the disease growing worse, he was afflicted with great pain.

<sup>1</sup> *quin*, with subj. <sup>2</sup> Subj. <sup>3</sup> *pro*.

## XLIII.

(1) Accordingly he sent for his son-in-law and told him<sup>1</sup> that there was no need to tell him in many words how much care he had used in looking after his health. (2) Since he had satisfied them that he had left nothing undone to cure himself, it remained that he should consult his own interest<sup>2</sup>. (3) He was resolved to leave off feeding his disease. (4) For whatever food<sup>3</sup> he had taken in the last five days had prolonged life only by<sup>4</sup> increasing pain. (5) Accordingly, he abstained from food for two days<sup>5</sup>, and began to grow better. (6) But as he still would not eat, he died five days<sup>6</sup> after beginning to abstain from food.

<sup>1</sup> From this to the end of sentence the chief verbs should be in the infinitive, the dependent ones in the subj.

<sup>2</sup> Say "for himself".

<sup>3</sup> Say "of food".

<sup>4</sup> *ita ut*.

<sup>5</sup> *biduum*.

<sup>6</sup> Say "on the 5th day".

## LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

---

### A.

**a, ab,** *prep.* by, from.

**abāliēno, āvi, ātum, v. 1,**  
 estrange.

**abhorreo, ui, v. 2,** be adverse to,  
 out of keeping with.

**ābicio, iēci, iectum, v. 3,** throw  
 away, cast down.

**abiectus** (*Att.* viii. 8), "When his  
 fortunes were low".

**abripio, ripui, reptum, v. 3,**  
 snatch away.

**abrōgo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** repeal.

**absens, tis, adj.** absent.

**absolvo, solvi, solūtum, v. 3,** set  
 free, absolve.

**abstinentia, ae, f.** temperance,  
 self-restraint.

**abstineo, ui, tentum, v. 2,** hold  
 back, abstain, spare.

**absum, fui, esse,** be absent, dis-  
 tant from.

**ac, conj.** and; for **quam,** than, as.

**Acarnānia, ae, f.** Acarnania,  
 north of Corinthian gulf.

**accēdo, cessi, cessum, v. 3,** ap-  
 proach, be added.

**accerso (arcesso), iui, itum, v. 3,**  
 summon.

**accessio, ōnis, f.** increase, ad-  
 dition.

**accīdo, i, v. 3,** happen; *impers.*  
 accidit, it happens.

**accipio, cēpi, ceptum, v. 3,**  
 receive.

**accresco, crēvi, crētum, v. 3,**  
 grow.

**accumbo, cūbui, cūbitum, v. 3,**  
 recline at table.

**accūrātē,** carefully, in detail.

**accūsō, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** accuse.

**ācer, cris, cre,** keen.

**ācerrīme,** very keenly.

**ācies, ēi, f.** edge, line of battle.

**acquiesco, ēvi, ētum, v. 3,** go to  
 rest (of death).

**acroāma, tis, n.** something heard,  
 a performance, performer.

**acta, ae, f.** sea-shore.

**actor, ōris, m.** doer, performer.

**ad, prep.** to, up to, to the number  
 of.

**addo, dīdi, dītum, v. 3,** to add.

**addūco, xi, ctum, v. 3,** to add.

**adeo, ii, itum, v. 4, irreg.** ap-  
 proach, go to.

**adeo, adv.** to such an extent, to.

**adhībeo, ui, itum, v. 2,** apply,  
 furnish, bring to, invite.

**adhuc, adv.** hitherto.

**ādīmo, ēmi, emptum, v. 3,** take  
 away.

**ādīpiscor, ādeptus, v. 3,** obtain,  
 get.

**ādītus, ūs, m. 4,** means of ap-  
 proach, landing-place.

**ādiungo, iunxi, iunctum, v. 3,**  
 add to.

**ādiuvo, ūvi, ūtum, v. 1,** help.

**Admētus, i, m.** Admetus.

**adīnistro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,**  
 manage.

**admīrābilis, e,** admirable, won-  
 derful.

**admīror, ātus, v. 1,** wonder at.



**admitto, mīsi, missum, v. 3,** commit.

**admōdum, adv.** to a degree, exceedingly, quite.

**admōneo, ui, itum, v. 2,** suggest, remind.

**admōnitus, ūs, m.** suggestion, warning.

**adopto, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** choose, adopt.

**ādōrior, ortus, v. 4,** attack.

**adsum, fui, esse, v.** be present.

**ādūlescens, entis, c.** a youth.

**ādūlescentia, ae, f.** youth, age from 15–30.

**ādūlescentūlus, i, m.** a very young man.

**ādūlor, ātus, v. 1,** fawn on.

**ādultērium, i, n.** adultery.

**advento, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** advance.

**adventus, ūs, m.** arrival.

**adversārius, i, m.** opponent.

**adversum, or adversus, adv. and prep.** opposite, toward, against.

**aedes, is, f.** temple, (*in plural*) house.

**aedificātor, ōris, m.** builder, one fond of building.

**aedificium, ii, n.** a building.

**aedifico, āvi, ātum, v. 1.** build.

**aedilis, is, m.** an aedile.

**aeger, gra, grum,** sick.

**Aegos (flumen), n.;** Aegospotami (goat river).

**Aegyptius, a, um, adj.** Egyptian.

**Aegyptus, i, f.** Egypt.

**Aemilius, ii, m.** Roman gentile name.

**aemulatio, ōnis, f.** emulation.

**aemūlor, ātus, v. 1,** emulate.

**aēneus, a, um, adj.** of bronze or brass.

**Aeolis, idis, f.** Aeolis, north-west coast of Asia Minor.

**aequālis, e, adj.** equal, of the same age.

**aeque, adv.** equally.

**aequipāro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** make equal, become equal to.

**aequus, a, um, adj.** level, advantageous, equal, fair.

**aerārium, ii, n.** treasury.

**aes, aeris, n.** copper, brass, bronze.

**aestimo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** value, estimate.

**aetas, atis, f.** age, life, generation.

**affecto, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** strive after, aim at.

**affēro, tūli, lātum, irreg. 3,** carry to, bring to.

**afficio, fēci, fectum, v. 3,** affect, treat, attack.

**affinis, e, adj.** related by marriage, sharing.

**affinitas, atis, f.** connection by marriage.

**affligo, ixi, ictum, v. 3,** dash against, prostrate.

**affluens, entis, adj.** abundant, copious.

**affluentia, ae, f.** profusion, extravagance.

**Africa, ae, f.** the continent of Africa, the Carthaginian territory.

**Africānus, a, um, adj.** of or in Africa.

**Africanus, i, m.** surname of two of the Scipios.

**Agamemnon, ōnis, m.** Agamemnon.

**āger, gri, m.** territory, field.

**Agēsilāus, i, m.** Agesilaus.

**aggrēdior, gressus, v. 3,** approach, attack, begin.

**Agis, idis, m.** Agis.

**āgito, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** put in motion, excite, devise.

**agnosco, nōvi, nītum, v. 3,** recognize.

**āgo, ēgi, actum, v. 3,** drive, disturb, act, do.

**agricōla, ae, m.** farmer.

**Agrippa, ae, m.** Agrippa (Vipsanius), son-in-law and prime minister of Augustus.

**aio, v. defect.** say 'yes', assert.

**ălăcer**, *cris, cre, adj.* quick, eager.

**Alcmaeon**, *is, m.* the son of Amphiaraus, who, by his father's orders, killed his mother, Ēriphyle.

**ălias**, *adv.* at another time.

**ăliēnus**, *a, um, adj.* another's, foreign, out of place.

**alio**, *adv.* to another place.

**aliquis**, *quid*, some one, something.

**aliquot**, *adj. indecl.* some, several, a few.

**ăliter**, *adv.* otherwise.

**ălius**, *a, um, adj.* other, another.

**ălo**, *ui, tum, and ĭtum, v. 3*, feed, maintain, foster.

**Alpes**, *ium, f.* the Alps.

**Alpĭcus**, *a, um, adj.* Alpine.

**alter**, *a, um*, one, the other, latter.

**altĕrŭter**, *a, um*, one or the other.

**altitŭdo**, *inis, f.* height, depth.

**ămător**, *ōris, m.* lover.

**ambĭtus**, *ŭs, m.* a going about, bribery.

**ămlce**, *adv.* in a friendly way.

**ămlcĭtia**, *ae, f.* friendship.

**ămlcus**, *i, m.* friend.

**ămitto**, *misi, missum, v. 3*, lose.

**ămo**, *ăvi, ātum, v. 1*, love.

**ămoenĭtas**, *ătis, f.* pleasantness.

**amphōra**, *ae, f.* wine-jar.

**amplitŭdo**, *inis, f.* size, extent.

**amplus**, *a, um, adj.* great; *comp. adv.* **amplius**, more, further, longer.

**An**, *interrog.* or?

**anagnostes**, *ae, m.* reader.

**anceps**, *cĭpĭtis, adj.* uncertain, doubtful.

**ancōra**, *ae, f.* anchor.

**angustiae**, *arum, f.* narrowness, straits, difficulty.

**angustus**, *a, um, adj.* narrow.

**Anicia**, *ae, f.* a female name.

**ănĭma**, *ae, f.* breath, soul.

**ănĭmadverto**, *ti, sum, v. 3*, observe, notice.

**ănĭmus**, *i, m.* mind, heart, courage.

**annălis**, *is, m.* annal.

**annĭcŭlus**, *a, um, adj.* a year old.

**annuo**, *ui, ŭtum, v. 3*, nod, assent.

**annus**, *i, m.* year.

**annuus**, *a, um, adj.* yearly.

**ante**, *adv. and prep.* before.

**anteă**, *adv.* before, formerly.

**antĕcĕdo**, *cessi, cessum, v. 3*, go before, surpass.

**antĕfĕro**, *tŭli, lătum, v. irreg.* put before, prefer.

**antĕpōno**, *pōsui, pōsitum, v. 3*, put before, prefer.

**antesto**, *stĕti, v. 1*, be superior, distinguished.

**Antĭochus**, *i, m.* Antiochus, King of Syria.

**antĭquĭtas**, *ătis, f.* antiquity.

**antĭquĭtus**, *adv.* of old.

**antĭquus**, *a, um, adj.* ancient.

**antistes**, *stĭtis, m.* chief priest of temple.

**Antōnius**, *i, m.* gentile name.

**Apennĭnus**, *i, m.* the Apennines.

**ăpĕrio**, *ui, ertum, v. 4*, open.

**ăpertus**, *a, um, adj.* open.

**Apollo**, *inis, m.* Apollo.

**appărătus**, *ŭs, m.* pomp.

**appăreo**, *ui, ĭtum, v. 2*, appear.

**appăro**, *ăvi, ātum, v. 1*, prepare.

**appello**, *pŭli, pulsum, v. 3*, bring to, put in.

**appello**, *ăvi, ātum, v. 1*, call.

**appĕto**, *ĭvi, ĭtum, v. 3*, strive after, attack, approach.

**Appius**, *a, um, adj.* Appian.

**applicō**, *ăvi and ui, ātum and ĭtum, v. 1*, attach, apply.

**apprĭme**, *adv.* especially.

**Aprĭlis**, *is, m. adj. and subst.* month.

**aptus**, *a, um, adj.* fit.

**apud**, *prep.* with, among.

**Apulia**, *ae, f.* Apulia, a district of S. Italy.



**Aquilo**, *onis*, *m.* north wind.  
**Ara**, *ae*, *f.* altar.  
**arbitrium**, *ii*, *n.* judgment, free-will.  
**arbitror**, *ātus*, *v.* 1, consider, think.  
**arbor**, *ōris*, *f.* tree.  
**argentum**, *i*, *n.* silver.  
**Argi**, *orum*, *m.* Argos.  
**Argilius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* of Argilus in Thrace.  
**Argivus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* of Argos in the Peloponnese.  
**arguo**, *ui*, *utum*, *v.* 3, accuse, prove.  
**Aristides**, *is*, *m.* Aristides.  
**arma**, *orum*, *n.* *pl.* arms.  
**armātus**, *i*, *m.* armed man.  
**armo**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, arm, equip.  
**Arretinus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* of Arretium in Etruria.  
**arripio**, *ripui*, *reptum*, *v.* 3, seize, snatch.  
**Artabazus**, *i*, *m.* Artabazus.  
**Artaphernes**, *is*, *m.* Artaphernes.  
**Artaxerxes**, *is*, *m.* Artaxerxes.  
**Artemisium**, *i*, *n.* a promontory at the N. of Euboea.  
**artifex**, *icis*, *m.* artist, author.  
**arx**, *arcis*, *f.* citadel.  
**ascendo**, *i*, *sum*, *v.* 3, mount, go on board.  
**ascisco**, *ivi*, *itum*, *v.* 3, approve, admit, appropriate, accept.  
**ascītus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* derived, foreign.  
**Asia**, *ae*, *f.* (1) the continent of Asia, (2) the Roman province so called.  
**aspērītas**, *ātis*, *f.* 3, roughness, harshness.  
**assēcla**, *ae*, *c.* attendant, hanger-on.  
**astu**, *indecl.* *n.* city.  
**at**, *conj.* but.  
**Athēnae**, *arum*, *f.* Athens.  
**Athēniensis**, *e*, *adj.* Athenian.  
**athlēta**, *ae*, *m.* athlete.

**Attica**, *ae*, *f.* Attica.  
**Atticus**, *i*, *m.* a cognomen meaning "Athenian".  
**attingo**, *tīgi*, *tactum*, *v.* 3, reach.  
**auctor**, *ōris*, *m.* author, informant, adviser.  
**auctōritas**, *ātis*, *f.* judgment, advice, authority.  
**audācia**, *ae*, *f.* daring, recklessness.  
**audax**, *ācis*, *adj.* bold, reckless.  
**audeo**, *ausus*, *v.* 2, *semi-dep.* dare.  
**audio**, *ivi*, *itum*, *v.* 4, hear.  
**augeo**, *xi*, *ctum*, *v.* 2, increase.  
**Aurēlius**, *ii*, *m.* a gentile name.  
**aureus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* golden.  
**auris**, *is*, *f.* ear.  
**aurum**, *i*, *n.* gold.  
**autem**, *conj.* but, however.  
**auxilium**, *ii*, *n.* aid, *pl.* auxiliaries.  
**āvāre**, *adv.* greedily.  
**āvāritia**, *ae*, *f.* greed.

## B.

**Balbus**, *i*, *m.* a cognomen.  
**barbārus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* not Greek, foreign, barbarian.  
**bellicōsus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* warlike.  
**bellicus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* of war, warlike.  
**bello**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, wage war.  
**bellum**, *i*, *n.* war.  
**bēnē**, *adv.* well.  
**bēnēvōlus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* kindly.  
**bīni**, *ae*, *a*, *distrib. adj.* two each.  
**Bithŷnia**, *ae*, *f.* a country of Asia Minor.  
**Bithynii**, *orum*, *m.* Bithynians.  
**Blitho**, *ōnis*, *m.* Roman cognomen.  
**Boeotia**, *ae*, *f.* a district of Greece.  
**bōnitas**, *ātis*, *f.* goodness, kindness.  
**bōnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* good.  
**Bōreas**, *ae*, *m.* north wind.  
**brēvis**, *e*, *adj.* short.

**brēvitas**, ātis, *f.* shortness.  
**brēviter**, *adv.* shortly.  
**Brūtus**, i, *m.* Roman cognomen.  
**Byzantium**, ii, *n.* the modern Constantinople.

## C.

**C.** = **Caius**, i, *m.* a praenomen.  
**C.** = **centum**, *num. adj.* a hundred.  
**CC.** = **ducenti**, 200.  
**Cadmēa**, ae, *f.* the citadel of Thebes.  
**cādo**, cēdīdi, cāsum, *v.* 3, fall.  
**cādūcēum**, i, *n.*; or **cādūcēus**, i, *m.* herald's staff.  
**Caecilius**, ii, *m.* Roman gentile name.  
**caedes**, is, *f.* slaughter.  
**caerīmōnia**, ae, *f.* sanctity, reverence, rite.  
**Caesar**, āris, *m.* Roman cognomen.  
**Caesāriānus**, a, um, *adj.* of Caesar, Caesarian.  
**cālāmītas**, ātis, *f.* disaster.  
**Cālendae**, arum, *f.* (the calling days), first of the month.  
**cālidus**, a, um, *adj.* warm, hot.  
**callidus**, a, um, *adj.* skilful, calculating.  
**Callīphron**, ōnis, *m.* a Greek name.  
**Callistrātus**, i, *m.* a Greek name.  
**campus**, i, *m.* plain, field.  
**Cannensis**, e, *adj.* of Cannae, in Apulia.  
**cāno**, cēcīni, cantum, *v.* 3, sing, predict.  
**canto**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, sing.  
**cāpresso**, īvi, Itum, *v.* 3, repair to, undertake.  
**cāpio**, cepi, captum, *v.* 3, take.  
**Capitōlium**, ii, *n.* the Capitol at Rome.  
**capitūlātīm**, *adv.* by heads, summarily.  
**Capua**, ae, *f.* the chief town of Campania.

**caput**, capītis, *n.* head, chief, capital.  
**Car**, Caris, *m.* a Carian.  
**careo**, ui, itum, *v.* 2, be without, devoid of.  
**Caria**, ae, *f.* a district in s.w. of Asia Minor.  
**cārītas**, ātis, *f.* dearness, scarcity, affection.  
**Carthāgīniensis**, e, *adj.* Carthaginian.  
**Carthāgo**, īnis, *f.* Carthage.  
**Cassius**, ii, *m.* Roman gentile name.  
**cāsus**, ūs, *m.* fall, chance, misfortune.  
**Cato**, ōnis, *m.* Roman cognomen.  
**Cātullus**, i, *m.* C. Valerius Catullus, a famous writer of elegies and epigrams, born near Verona 87 B.C.  
**causa**, ae, *f.* cause, case.  
**cēdo**, cessi, cessum, *v.* 3, yield, retire.  
**cēler**, ēris, e, *adj.* swift.  
**cēlērītas**, ātis, *f.* speed.  
**cēlērīter**, *adv.* swiftly.  
**cēlo**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, conceal.  
**ceno**, āvi, *v.* 1, dine.  
**censor**, ōris, *m.* a censor.  
**censōrius**, a, um, *adj.* of the censor.  
**censura**, ae, *f.* office of censor.  
**centies**, *num. adv.* a hundred times.  
**centum**, *num. adj.* a hundred.  
**cēra**, ae, *f.* wax.  
**certāmen**, īnis, *n.* contest.  
**certus**, a, um, *adj.* fixed, certain, sure.  
**cēterus**, a, um, *adj.* the other.  
**Cēthēgus**, i, *m.* Roman cognomen or surname.  
**Chabrias**, ae, *m.* an Athenian general (died 357 B.C.).  
**chalcioicos**, i, *m.* the brazen house, or as *fem. adj.* (Greek), of the brazen house.



**Chersonēsus**, *i*, *f.* the Thracian peninsula, west of Hellespont.  
**chorda**, *ae*, *f.* string, stringed instrument (*plural*).  
**cibus**, *i*, *m.* food.  
**Cicēro**, *ōnis*, *m.* Roman cognomen.  
**Cimon**, *ōnis*, *m.* an Athenian name.  
**Cinnānus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* of Cinna.  
**circiter**, *adv.* about.  
**circueo** (or **circumeo**), *ii*, *uitum*, *v.* 4, go round, surround.  
**circulus**, *i*, *m.* circle.  
**circumdo**, *dēdi*, *dātum*, *v.* 1, surround.  
**circumvénio**, *veni*, *ventum*, *v.* 4, surround.  
**citērior**, *us*, *comp. adj.* nearer.  
**citharizo**, *āre*, *v.* 1, play the cithara.  
**civis**, *is*, *com.* citizen, fellow-citizen.  
**civitas**, *ātis*, *f.* citizenship, community.  
**clandestīnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* secret.  
**clāre**, *adv.* clearly, distinctly, honourably.  
**clārus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* brilliant, distinguished.  
**classiārius**, *ii*, *m.* a marine.  
**classis**, *is*, *f.* fleet.  
**Clastidium**, *ii*, *n.* a town in Cisalpine Gaul, s. of the Padus.  
**Claudius**, *ii*, *m.* Roman gentile name.  
**claudio**, *si*, *sum*, *v.* 3, shut.  
**claudus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* lame.  
**clāva**, *ae*, *f.* club.  
**clēmens**, *entis*, *adj.* merciful.  
**Cleon**, *onis*, *m.* a Greek name.  
**Cn.** = **Cneius**, *i*, *m.* Roman praenomen.  
**coarguo**, *ui*, *v.* 3, convict, prove.  
**coēo**, *ii*, *ītum*, *v.* 4, *irreg.* meet, agree.  
**coepi**, *isse*, *def. v.* begin.  
**cōgito**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, think over, plan.

**cognōmen**, *inis*, *n.* surname.  
**cognosco**, *gnōvi*, *gnītum*, *v.* 3, learn; *in perf.* to know.  
**cōgo**, *cōegi*, *coactum*, *v.* 3, collect, force.  
**collābēfio**, *factus*, *fieri*, *v. irreg.* to be overthrown.  
**collaudo**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, commend.  
**collēga**, *ae*, *m.* colleague.  
**collis**, *is*, *m.* hill.  
**collōco**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, place, erect.  
**collōquium**, *ii*, *n.* conversation, conference.  
**collōquor**, *cūtus*, *v.* 3, converse, parley.  
**cōlo**, *colui*, *cultum*, *v.* 3, cultivate, honour.  
**Cōlōnae**, *arum*, *f.* a town in Troas.  
**cōlōnus**, *i*, *m.* farmer, colonist.  
**cōmītium**, *ii*, *n.* voting place, elections.  
**cōmītor**, *ātus*, *v.* 1, attend.  
**commeātus**, *ūs*, *m.* provisions.  
**commēmōro**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, relate.  
**commiseror**, *ātus*, *v.* 1, bewail.  
**committo**, *mīsi*, *misum*, *v.* 3, join (battle), entrust.  
**commōditas**, *ātis*, *f.* fitness, convenience.  
**commōveo**, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, *v.* 2, disturb.  
**commūnis**, *e*, *adj.* common.  
**commūnitas**, *ātis*, *f.* fellowship, courteousness.  
**commūto**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, change completely, exchange.  
**compāreo**, *ui*, *v.* 2, appear.  
**compāro**, *avi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, compare, prepare, furnish.  
**compello**, *pūli*, *pulsum*, *v.* 3, drive, force.  
**compello**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, reproach, accuse.  
**compērio**, *ui*, *ertum*, *v.* 4, find out, learn.

**complector, xus, v. 3,** embrace, enclose.  
**compleo, ēvi, ētum, v. 2,** fill, complete.  
**complūres, a, adj.** several.  
**compōno, pōsui, pōsitum, v. 3,** settle, arrange, conclude.  
**comprēhendo, di, sum, v. 3,** comprise, seize, grasp.  
**comprōbo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** approve, prove.  
**concēdo, cessi, cessum, v. 3,** yield, withdraw.  
**concīdo, cīdi, v. 3,** fall.  
**concīdo, cīdi, cīsum, v. 3,** cut to pieces.  
**concīliātor, ōris, m.** promoter.  
**concīlio, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** unite, win, acquire, bring about.  
**concinnus, a, um, adj.** polished.  
**concito, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** rouse.  
**conclūdo, si, sum, v. 3,** inclose, comprise.  
**concupisco, īvi, ītum, v. 3,** covet, aspire to.  
**concurro, curri, cursum, v. 3,** rush together, engage.  
**concursum, ūs, m.** concourse, charge.  
**concūtio, ussi, ussum, v. 3,** shake, impair.  
**condīcio, ōnis, f.** condition, terms.  
**condiscipulātus, ūs, m.** fellowship at school.  
**condiscipulus, i, m.** school-fellow.  
**confēro, contūli, collātum, v. 3,** collect, engage, concentrate, betake.  
**confestim, adv.** speedily.  
**conficio, fēcī, fectum, v. 3,** finish, complete, subdue, procure.  
**confido, flsus, v. 3,** trust.  
**confirmo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** establish, strengthen, encourage.  
**confligo, flxi, flictum, v. 3,** contend, fight.  
**confūgio, fūgi, v. 3,** flee to, have recourse to.

**congēro, gessi, gestum, v. 3,** collect, heap up.  
**congrēdior, gressus, v. 3,** encounter, meet, engage.  
**congruo, ui, v. 3,** suit, fit, agree.  
**conicio, iēcī, iectum, v. 3,** put together, throw, put (to flight).  
**coniuncte, adv.** intimately.  
**coniunctio, ōnis, f.** union, connection.  
**coniungo, iunxi, iunctum, v. 3,** unite, connect.  
**cōnor, ātus, v. 1,** try.  
**conquīro, quīslvi, quīsltum, v. 3,** collect, search for.  
**consciūs, a, um, adj.** privy to.  
**consector, ātus, v. 1,** pursue.  
**consensio, ōnis, f.** agreement, band of conspirators.  
**consēquor, secūtus, v. 3,** pursue, overtake, attain.  
**conservo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** preserve.  
**consīdo, sēdi, sessum, v. 3,** sit down.  
**consilium, ii, n.** counsel, wisdom, communication, plan.  
**consobrīna, ae, f.** first cousin.  
**conspicio, spexi, spectrum, v. 3,** observe, perceive.  
**constans, tis, adj.** steadfast, steady.  
**constantia, ae, f.** firmness, steadiness.  
**constituo, ui, ūtum, v. 3,** post, erect, establish, determine.  
**consto, stīti, stātum, v. 1,** stand firm, be well known, depend on.  
**consuesco, suevi, suētum, v. 3,** be wont.  
**consuetūdo, īnis, f.** custom, intercourse.  
**consul, ūlis, m.** consul.  
**consūlo, ui, ultum, v. 3,** consult, provide for.  
**contemno, tempsi, temptum, v. 3,** despise.  
**contendo, di, tum, v. 3,** strive, push on, contend.



**contentio, ōnis, f.** effort, struggle, dispute.

**contentus, a, um, adj.** satisfied.

**contexo, texui, textum, v. 3,** connect, construct.

**contextus, a, um, adj.** connected, continuous.

**contīnens, entis, f.** the mainland.

**contīnentia, ae, f.** self-restraint, moderation.

**contīneo, ui, tentum, v. 2,** keep in, retain, restrain, comprise.

**contio, ōnis, f.** meeting, assembly.

**contrāho, xi, ctum, v. 3,** draw together, contract.

**contūmēlia, ae, f.** reproach, disgrace.

**convēnio, vēni, ventum, v. 4,** meet, call on.

**conventus, ūs, m.** meeting.

**convertō, ti, sum, v. 3,** turn; **se convertere,** direct one's march.

**convictus, ūs, m.** social intercourse.

**convīva, ae, c.** guest.

**convīvium, ii, n.** dinner party.

**convōco, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** call together.

**coerior, ortus, v. 4,** arise.

**cōpia, ae, f.** plenty, supply; **copiae,** forces.

**cōpūla, ae, f.** bond, connection.

**cōram, adv.** personally.

**Corcyra, ae, f.** an island west of Epirus.

**Corcyraeus, a, um, adj.** Corey-raean.

**Corinthus, i, f.** Corinth.

**Cornēlius, a, um, adj.** Cornelian.

**cornu, ūs, n.** horn.

**cōrōna, ae, f.** garland, crown.

**Cōrōnēa, ae, f.** a town in Boeotia.

**corpus, ōris, n.** body.

**corrumpo, rupi, ruptum, v. 3,** corrupt, spoil.

**cotidiānus, a, um, adj.** daily.

**crēber, bra, brum, adj.** close, repeated.

**crēdo, idi, itum, v. 3.** believe.

**creo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** make, elect.

**cresco, crēvi, crētum, v. 3,** grow.

**Crēta, ae, f.** Crete.

**Crētensis, e, adj.** Cretan.

**crīmen, īnis, n.** charge.

**crūdēlis, e, adj.** cruel.

**crūdēlitas, ātis, f.** cruelty.

**crūdēlīter, adv.** cruelly.

**cubitum, i, n.** elbow.

**cultus, ūs, m.** mode of living, dress.

**cum, conj.** when, since, although.

**cum, prep.** with.

**cunctus, a, um, adj.** all.

**cūpīditas, ātis, f.** desire, eagerness.

**cūpīdus, a, um, adj.** eager, fond of.

**cūpio, i, itum, v. 3,** desire.

**cūrātio, ōnis, f.** charge, management.

**curro, cūcurri, cursum, v. 3,** run.

**cursor, ōris, m.** courier, post.

**cursus, ūs, m.** running, course, march.

**custōdia, ae, f.** guard, watch.

**custos, ōdis, c.** guard.

**Cyclādes, um, f.** islands round Delos in Aegean.

**Cyprus, i, f.** the island of Cyprus.

**Cyrēnae, arum, f.** Cyrene in Libya.

**Cyrēnaeus, a, um, adj.** of Cyrene.

**Cyzīcēnus, a, um, adj.** of Cyzicus.

## D.

**damnātio, ōnis, f.** condemnation.

**damno, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** condemn.

**Damon, ōnis, m.** a Greek name.

**Darius, ii, m.** name of a king of Persia.

**Datis, is, m.** name of a Mede general of the Persian army at Marathon.

**DCC** = septingenti, 700.

**de, prep.** down from, about.

**dēbeo, ui, itum, v. 2,** owe.

**dēbilito, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** weaken.

- dēcēdo, cessi, cessum, v. 3,** de-part.
- dēcem, num. adj. ten.**
- dēcemplex, plīcis, adj. tenfold.**
- dēcemvirālis, e, adj. of ten men.**
- dēcerno, crēvi, crētum, v. 3,** decide, decree, fight.
- dēclāro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** show.
- dēditio, ōnis, f. surrender.**
- dēdo, īdi, itum, v. 3,** give up.
- dēdūco, xi, ctum, v. 3,** lead off, escort, conduct, launch.
- dēfātīgo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** tire out.
- dēfendo, i, sum, v. 3,** keep off, defend.
- dēfēro, tūli, lātum, v. 3,** bring down, deliver, announce, de-nounce.
- dēformitas, ātis, f. deformity.**
- dēhortor, ātus, v. 1,** encourage.
- dein, adv. thereupon.**
- dēlecto, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** delight.
- dēlēgo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** assign, refer.
- dēleo, ēvi, ētum, v. 2,** blot out, destroy.
- dēlibēro, āvi, ātum,** deliberate, consider, consult an oracle (so only in *Nepos*).
- dēlīgo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** bind fast.
- dēlīgo, ēgi, ectum, v. 3,** choose.
- Dēlos, i, f. an island in the Aegean, sacred to Apollo, and famous for its Pan-Ionic festivals; under the Romans a free port and slave-market.**
- Delphi, orum, m. under Mount Parnassus in Phocis, the seat of Apollo's oracle.**
- Delphicus, a, um, adj. of Delphi.**
- dēmens, entis, adj. senseless.**
- Dēmetrius, ii, m. governor of Athens, 317–307 B.C.**
- dēmīgratio, onis, f. emigration.**
- dēmigro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** emigrate.
- dēmōlior, itus, v. 4,** throw down, demolish.
- dēpello, pūli, pulsum, v. 3,** re-move, dislodge, thrust away.
- dēpingo, pinxi, pictum, v. 3,** paint.
- dēpōno, pōsui, pōsitum, v. 3,** lay down, deposit.
- dēpōpūlor, ātus, v. 1,** lay waste, pillage.
- dēprēcōr, ātus, v. 1,** deprecate, avert by prayer.
- dēprīmo, pressi, pressum, v. 3,** weigh down, suppress, silence.
- dēpugno, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** fight it out.
- descendo, i, sum, v. 3,** go or come down.
- describo, scripsi, scriptum, v. 3,** describe, divide.
- dēsēro, ui, ertum, v. 3,** abandon.
- dēsīdērium, ii, n. regret, long-ing.**
- dēsīdēro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** long for, regret.
- dēsīno, ivi, ii, itum, v. 3,** leave off, cease.
- dēsisto, stīti, stitum, v. 3,** leave off.
- despēro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** give up hope.
- despondeo, spondi, sponsum, v. 2,** promise, betroth.
- dēsum, fui, esse, v. irreg. fail, be wanting.**
- dētēgo, texi, tectum, v. 3,** expose, reveal.
- dēterreo, ui, itum, v. 2,** discourage, prevent.
- dētrāho, xi, ctum, v. 3,** draw down, disparage.
- dētrīmentum, i, n. loss.**
- dēus, i, m. god.**
- dēvincio, vinxi, vinctum, v. 4,** bind, attach.
- dēvinco, vici, victum, v. 3,** subdue.
- dexter, tra, trum, adj. right.**
- Diāna, ae, f. an Italian goddess, identified with the Greek Artemis.**



**dicis**, only with **causa** or **gratia**,  
for form's sake.

**dico**, **xi**, **ctum**, *v.* 3, say.

**dictātor**, **ōris**, *m.* dictator.

**dictito**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, repeat,  
assert.

**dictum**, **i**, *n.* word.

**dies**, **ēi**, *c.* (*masc. in plur.*) day.

**diffēro**, **distuli**, **dilatūm**, *v. irreg.*  
scatter, put off.

**difficilis**, **e**, *adj.* difficult.

**dignitas**, **ātis**, *f.* worth, rank,  
dignity.

**dignus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* worth,  
worthy.

**dilābor**, **psus**, *v.* 3, disperse, go  
to decay.

**diligenter**, *adv.* carefully.

**diligentia**, **ae**, *f.* 1, care, dili-  
gence.

**diligō**, **exi**, **ectum**, *v.* 3, love.

**dīmico**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, fight,  
struggle.

**dimitto**, **mīsi**, **missum**, *v.* 3, send  
different ways, dismiss, dis-  
charge.

**Diomedon**, **ontis**, *m.* name of a  
Greek agent of the Persian  
king.

**Diōnysius**, **ii**, *m.* name of a Greek  
musician.

**dīrigo**, **exi**, **ectum**, *v.* 3, draw up.

**dīripio**, **ui**, **eptum**, *v.* 3, plunder.

**dīs**, **dītis**, *adj.* rich.

**discēdo**, **cessi**, **cessum**, *v.* 3, dis-  
perse, depart.

**discerno**, **crēvi**, **crētum**, *v.* 3,  
divide, distinguish.

**disciplīna**, **ae**, *f.* training.

**discrīmen**, **īnis**, *n.* distinction,  
crisis.

**dīsertē**, *adv.* clearly, distinctly,  
eloquently.

**dīsīcio**, **iēci**, **iectum**, *v.* 3, scatter,  
rout, thwart.

**dispālor**, **ātus**, *v.* 1, straggle.

**dispergo**, **si**, **sum**, *v.* 3, scatter.

**dispertio**, **ivi**, **itum**, *v.* 4, distri-  
bute.

**displiceo**, **ui**, **itum**, *v.* 2, dis-  
please.

**dispūto**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, dis-  
cuss.

**dissensio**, **ōnis**, *f.* discord.

**dissīdeo**, **ēdi**, **essum**, *v.* 2, dis-  
agree.

**dissōcio**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, separate.

**dissolvo**, **vi**, **ūtum**, *v.* 3, dissolve,  
destroy.

**distīneo**, **tinui**, **tentum**, *v.* 2, di-  
vide, detain.

**districtus**, occupied, busy.

**distingo**, **strinxi**, **strictum**, *v.* 3,  
draw asunder.

**dīu**, *adv.* long.

**dīūtīnus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* long.

**dīversus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* opposed,  
separate, unlike.

**dīvinātio**, **ōnis**, *f.* predicting.

**dīvīno**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, foretell.

**dīvīnus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* godlike,  
prophetic.

**dīvītiae**, **arum**, *f.* riches.

**dīvum**, **i**, *n.* sky, open air.

**do**, **dēdi**, **dātum**, *v.* 1, give.

**dōceo**, **cui**, **ctum**, *v.* 2, teach,  
inform.

**dōcīlitas**, **ātis**, *f.* teachable-  
ness.

**doctor**, **ōris**, *m.* teacher.

**doctrīna**, **ae**, *f.* teaching, learning,  
principle.

**Dōdōna**, **ae**, *f.* a city in Epirus  
famous for its oracle.

**dōdrans**, **antis**, *m.* three-fourths  
of anything.

**dōlor**, **ōris**, *m.* pain, grief.

**dōmestīcus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* house-  
hold.

**dōmīcīlium**, **ii**, *n.* dwelling.

**dōmīnātio**, **ōnis**, *f.* despotism.

**dōmīnus**, **i**, *m.* master, owner.

**Dōmītiūs**, **ii**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* the  
name of a Roman gens.

**dōmus**, **ūs**, *f.* house.

**dōno**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, give.

**dōnum**, **i**, *n.* gift.

**dōs**, **dōtis**, *f.* dowry.

**dūbito, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** doubt, hesitate.  
**dūbius, a, um, adj.** doubtful.  
**dūcenti, ae, a, num. adj.** two hundred.  
**dūco, xi, ctum, v. 3,** lead.  
**ductus, ūs, m.** leading, command.  
**dulcis, e, adj.** sweet.  
**duo, ae, o, adj.** two.  
**duplex, icis, adj.** twofold, double.  
**dŷnastes, ae, m.** ruler, prince.

## E.

**E, ex, prep.** out of, from.  
**ēditus, a, um, adj.** high.  
**ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, v. 3,** eat.  
**ēdo, ēdidi, ēditum, v. 3,** put forth, publish.  
**ēdūco, xi, ctum, v. 3,** lead forth.  
**effēro, extuli, ēlātum, v. 3, irreg.** carry out, bear to burial; **se efferre,** to be puffed up.  
**efficio, fēci, fectum, v. 3,** accomplish.  
**efflo, flāvi, flātum, v. 1,** breathe out; **efflare animam,** to expire.  
**effūgio, fūgi, v. 3,** escape.  
**effūsus, a, um, adj.** profuse, lavish.  
**ēgo, pron. I.**  
**ēgrēdior, gressus, v. 3,** go out.  
**ēgrēgius, a, um, adj.** excellent, remarkable.  
**eicio, iēci, iectum, v. 3,** cast out, expel.  
**ēlābōro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** take pains.  
**ēlēgantia, ae, f.** taste, refinement.  
**ēlēphantus, i, m.** elephant.  
**ēlicio, elicui, elicītum, v. 3,** entice out.  
**ēlōquentia, ae, f.** eloquence.  
**ēlūceo, xi, v. 2,** shine out.  
**ēmax, ācis, adj.** fond of buying.  
**ēmendo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** correct, improve.  
**ēmitto, mīsi, missum, v. 3,** send out, let go.

**en, interject.** behold, see.  
**ēnim, conj.** for.  
**Ennius, ii, m.** name of a Roman poet, 239–169 B.C.  
**ēnūmēro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** count, enumerate.  
**ēnuntio, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** disclose, report.  
**eodem, adv.** to the same place.  
**Ēpamīnondas, ae, m.** name of a famous Theban general.  
**Ēphēmēris, idis, f.** day-book.  
**Ephēsus, i, f.** An Ionic city of Asia Minor.  
**ēphōrus, i, m.** ephor, one of the chief magistrates at Sparta.  
**ēpigramma, tis, n.** inscription.  
**Epīrōticus, a, um, adj.** of Epirus.  
**Epīrus, i, f.** a country N.W. of Greece.  
**ēpistūla, ae, f.** letter, epistle.  
**ēpūlor, ātus, v. 1,** feast.  
**ēques, itis, m.** horseman, knight.  
**ēquester, tris, tre, adj.** equestrian.  
**ēquītātus, ūs, m.** cavalry.  
**Eretria, ae, f.** Eretria, in Euboea.  
**Eretriensis, e, adj.** of Eretria.  
**erga, prep.** towards.  
**ergo, conj.** therefore; as *prep.* with gen., on account of.  
**ērigo, exi, ectum, v. 3,** raise.  
**error, ōris, m.** mistake.  
**ērūdio, lvi, ltum, v. 4,** instruct.  
**ērūditus, a, um,** instructed, accomplished.  
**ērumpo, erūpi, eruptum, v. 3,** burst forth.  
**ēruo, ui, ūtum, v. 3,** cast out.  
**escendo, i, sum, v. 3,** mount, embark on.  
**ēt, conj.** and, even.  
**ētiam, adv.** also, even.  
**ētiamnum, adv.** even now, still.  
**etsi, conj.** although.  
**Euboea, ae, f.** Euboea.  
**Eumēnes, is, m.** name of the king of Pergamus.  
**Eurōpa, ae, f.** Europe.



**Eurybiādes**, *is, m.* name of a Spartan admiral.

**Eurysthēnes**, *is, m.* name of an early king of Sparta.

**exadversum**, *adv. and prep.* opposite.

**exāgīto**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* drive out, disturb.

**exānimo**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* kill, terrify.

**excēdo**, *cessi, cessum, v. 3,* withdraw.

**excellenter**, *adv.* surpassingly well.

**excello**, *ui, v. 3,* be distinguished, surpass.

**excio**, *ivi, itum, v. 4,* rouse, excite, terrify.

**excōgīto**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* devise.

**excursio**, *ōnis, f.* foray, inroad.

**exemplum**, *i, n.* example, proof.

**exeo**, *ii, itum, v. 4,* go out.

**exercitatio**, *ōnis, f.* training, practice.

**exercitus**, *ūs, m.* army.

**exhaurio**, *si, stum, v. 4,* drain, exhaust.

**exhērēdo**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* disinherit.

**exiguus**, *a, um, adj.* small.

**exilium**, *ii, n.* exile.

**exīmie**, *adv.* excellently.

**exīmo**, *ēmi, emptum, v. 3,* take out, remove.

**existimatio**, *ōnis, f.* reckoning, valuing.

**existīmo**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* reckon.

**exitus**, *ūs, m.* departure, end, result.

**expēdio**, *ivi, itum, v. 4,* set free.

**expello**, *pūli, pulsum, v. 3,* drive out, banish.

**expendo**, *i, sum, v. 3,* spend.

**expērior**, *pertus, v. 4,* try.

**expers**, *tis, adj.* without.

**explendesco**, *dui, v. 3,* shine forth.

**explīco**, *āvi, ātum (ui, itum), v. 1,* unfold, set forth.

**explōro**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* examine, search out.

**expōno**, *pōsui, pōsitum, v. 3,* set out, set forth.

**exposco**, *poposci, v. 3,* demand surrender of.

**exprobro**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* reproach.

**expugno**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* storm, reduce.

**exsculpo**, *psi, ptum, v. 3,* scratch out, erase.

**existo**, *stīti, stītum, v. 3,* appear, proceed, exist.

**exspecto**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* await, expect.

**extinguo**, *tinxi, tinctum, v. 3,* quench, destroy.

**extruo**, *xi, ctum, v. 3,* heap up, erect.

**extimesco**, *timui, v. 3,* dread.

**extrēmus**, *a, um, adj.* furthest, last; **extremo bello**, at the end of the war.

**exul**, *exūlis, c.* an exile.

## F.

**fāber**, *m.* workman, smith, sapper.

**Fābius**, *a, um,* Roman gentile name.

**fācies**, *ēi, f.* shape, face, appearance.

**fācīlis**, *e, adj.* easy.

**fācīlitas**, *ātis, f.* ease, affability.

**fācio**, *fēci, factum, v. 3,* do, make.

**factio**, *ōnis, f.* side, party.

**factiōsus**, *a, um, adj.* eager for power, factious.

**fācultas**, *ātis, f.* power, opportunity, means.

**faenus**, *ōris, n.* interest.

**Falernus**, *a, um;* Falernian, of a district in Campania.

**fallo**, *fēfelli, falsum, v. 3,* cheat, deceive.

**fāma**, *ae, f.* rumour, fame.

**fāmia**, *ae, f.* family, household.

**fāmiliāris**, *e, adj.* intimate.

**fāmiliārissime**, *adv.* very intimately.

**fāmiliāritas**, *ātis*, *f.* intimacy.

**fastigium**, *ii*, *n.* height.

**fautrix**, *icis*, *f.* protectress.

**fāveo**, *fāvi*, *fautum*, *v.* 2, favour, support.

**febris**, *is*, *f.* fever.

**fēlīcitas**, *ātis*, *f.* happiness, good fortune.

**fēlix**, *icis*, *f.* lucky, happy.

**fērē**, *adv.* almost.

**Fērētrius**, *ii*, *m.* a surname of Jupiter = the striker.

**fēro**, *tūli*, *lātum*, **ferre**, *v.* *irreg.* bear, speak of.

**fērox**, *ōcis*, high-spirited, fierce.

**ferrum**, *i*, *n.* iron.

**fictilis**, *e*, earthen.

**fīdens**, *ntis*, trusting.

**fīdes**, *ēi*, *f.* faith, promise.

**fīdūcia**, *ae*, *f.* confidence.

**fīlia**, *ae*, *f.* daughter.

**fīlius**, *ii*, *m.* son.

**fīngo**, *fīxi*, *fictum*, *v.* 3, form, invent.

**fīnis**, *is*, *c.* end; **fīnes**, boundaries.

**fīrmitas**, *ātis*, *f.* strength, constancy, endurance.

**fīrmus**, *a*, *um*, firm, strong.

**fistūla**, *ae*, *f.* pipe, ulcer.

**Flaccus**, *i*, *m.* a Roman surname.

**flagro**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, burn, be hot.

**Flamīnus**, *i*, *n.* Roman surname.

**Flamīnius**, *a*, *um*, Roman gentile name.

**flamma**, *ae*, *f.* flame.

**Flāvius**, *a*, *um*, Roman gentile name.

**fleo**, *flēvi*, *flētum*, *v.* 2, weep.

**flōreo**, *ui*, *v.* 2, flourish, be distinguished.

**fluctus**, *ūs*, *m.* wave.

**flūmen**, *inis*, *n.* river.

**frango**, *frēgi*, *fractum*, *v.* 3, break.

**frāter**, *tris*, *m.* brother.

**Fregellae**, *arum*, *f.* a town in Latium.

**frēquens**, *ntis*, *adj.* frequent, common, crowded.

**frētus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* relying on.

**fructus**, *ūs*, *m.* fruit.

**frūmentum**, *i*, *n.* corn.

**frustror**, *ātus*, *v.* 1, deceive.

**fūgio**, *fūgi*, *fūgitum*, *v.* 3, flee.

**fūgo**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, put to flight.

**Fulvia**, *ae*, *f.* Fulvia, wife of Marcus Antonius.

**fundāmentum**, *i*, *n.* foundation.

**fundus**, *i*, *m.* bottom, farm.

**fūnestus**, *a*, *um*, calamitous, sad.

**fungor**, *functus*, *v.* 3, discharge.

**fūnus**, *ēris*, *n.* funeral.

**Furius**, *a*, *um*, Roman family name.

## G.

**Galba**, *ae*, *m.* Roman surname.

**Gellius**, *ii*, *m.* Roman surname.

**Gemīnus**, *i*, *m.* Roman surname.

**gēner**, *gēneri*, *m.* son-in-law.

**gēnēro**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, beget, produce.

**gēnērōsus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* high-born, noble.

**gens**, *gentis*, *f.* clan, family, race.

**gēnus**, *eris*, *n.* race, kind.

**gēro**, *gessi*, *gestum*, *v.* 3, bear, behave, wage, grant.

**glōbus**, *i*, *m.* ball, ring.

**glōria**, *ae*, *f.* glory.

**glōrior**, *ātus*, *v.* 1, boast.

**Gongylus**, *i*, *m.* an Eretrian agent of Pausanias.

**Gortynius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* of Gortyna in Crete.

**Gracchus**, *i*, *m.* a Roman surname.

**Graecē**, *adv.* in Greek.

**Graecia**, *ae*, *f.* Greece.

**Graecus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* Greek.

**Graius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* Grecian.

**grandis**, *e*, *adj.* big, tall, old.

**grātia**, *ae*, *f.* favour, influence.



**grātus, a, um, adj.** pleasing.  
**grāvis, e, adj.** heavy, grievous, of weight.  
**grāvitas, ātis, f.** weight, solemnity, deliberateness, severity.  
**gubernātor, ōris, m.** helmsman.

## H.

**hābeo, ui, itum, v. 2,** have.  
**hābito, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** dwell.  
**hactenus, adv.** so far.  
**Hadrumetum, i, n.** a city of Africa.  
**Haliartus, i, f.** a city of Boeotia.  
**Halicarnassus, i, f.** a city of Caria.  
**Hamilcar, āris, m.** the father of Hannibal.  
**Hammon, ōnis, m.** Ammon, a name of Zeus or Jupiter, worshipped in Africa in the form of a ram.  
**Hannibal, ālis, m.** son of Hamilcar.  
**Hasdrubal, ālis, m.;** (1) son-in-law, (2) son of Hamilcar.  
**hasta, ae, f.** spear; **sub hastā =** at auction.  
**hastile, is, n.** spear shaft.  
**Hellespontus, i, m.** the Hellespont.  
**Helvius, ii, m.** a Roman gentile or family name.  
**hēmērodrōmos, i, m.** courier.  
**Hercūles, is, m.** the Roman god of trade, &c., identified with the Greek Heracles and the Tyrian Melkart.  
**hērēditas, ātis, f.** inheritance.  
**hērēdium, ii, n.** estate.  
**hēres, ēdis, m.** heir.  
**hiēmo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** winter.  
**Hilōtae, arum, m.** Helots, serfs of the Spartans.  
**Hispania, ae, f.** Spain.  
**Hister, ri, m.** the Danube.  
**Histiaeus, i, m.** a despot of Miletus.

**histōria, ae, f.** story, history.  
**hōdie, adv.** to-day, nowadays.  
**hōnestus, a, um, adj.** honourable.  
**hōnos, ōris, m.** honour, (*in plur.*) office.  
**hortātus, ūs, m.** encouragement.  
**Hortensius, ii, n.** a famous Roman orator.  
**hortor, ātus, v. 1,** exhort, encourage.  
**hortus, i, m.** garden.  
**hospitium, ii, n.** hospitality.  
**hostia, ae,** victim.  
**H.S. =** sestertium.  
**humānitas, ātis, f.** politeness, amiability.  
**hūmilis, e, adj.** low.

## I.

**iāceo, ui, v. 2,** lie.  
**iacto, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** drive about, vaunt.  
**iānua, ae,** gate, door.  
**ibi, adv.** there.  
**idem, eādem, idem, pron.** the same.  
**ideo, adv.** therefore.  
**idōneus, a, um, adj.** fit.  
**ignorantia, ae, f.** ignorance.  
**ignōro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** be ignorant of.  
**ignōtus, a, um, adj.** unknown.  
**ille, illa, illud, dem. pron.** that.  
**illustris, e, adj.** distinguished.  
**illustro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** make bright or famous.  
**īmāgo, inis, f.** likeness, image.  
**īmītātor, ōris, m.** imitator.  
**immōdestia, ae, f.** want of discipline.  
**immōlo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** sacrifice.  
**immortālis, e, adj.** immortal.  
**impārātus, a, um, adj.** unready.  
**impēdio, i, vi, itum, v. 4,** hamper.  
**impērītus, a, um, adj.** unskilled.  
**impērium, ii, n.** supreme command, empire.

- impētus**, ūs, onset, rush.  
**implico**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, entangle, implicate, associate.  
**impōtens**, *adj.* powerless.  
**impraesentiarum**, *adv.* for the present.  
**imprūdens**, entis, *adj.* inconsiderate.  
**impugno**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, attack.  
**incendo**, i, sum, *v.* 3, set fire to, burn, excite.  
**inceptum**, i, *n.* beginning, undertaking.  
**incido**, cīdi, cāsum, *v.* 3, fall in, occur.  
**incipio**, cēpi, ceptum, *v.* 3, begin.  
**incito**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, urge, incite.  
**incognitus**, a, um, *adj.* unknown.  
**incōla**, ae, *c.* inhabitant.  
**incōlo**, cōlui, *v.* 3, inhabit.  
**incōlūmis**, e, *adj.* safe.  
**incommōdum**, i, *neut.* disadvantage, misfortune.  
**incrēdibilis**, e, *adj.* incredible.  
**incūria**, ae, *f.* carelessness.  
**inde**, *adv.* thence, then.  
**index**, icis, *c.* informer, traitor.  
**indīcium**, ii, *n.* information, proof.  
**indico**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, declare.  
**indidem**, *adv.* from the same.  
**indidem Thebis** = also from Thebes.  
**indīgeo**, ui, *v.* 2, want, need.  
**indīligens**, tis, *adj.* heedless.  
**indūco**, xi, ctum, *v.* 3, bring in.  
**indulgentia**, ae, *f.* complaisance.  
**indulgeo**, si, sum, *v.* 2, indulge;  
**sibi indulgere**, to take liberties.  
**industria**, ae, *f.* activity.  
**indūtia**, ae, *f.* truce.  
**ineo**, ii, itum, *v.* 4, enter on, gain.  
**inermis**, e, *adj.* unarmed.  
**inertia**, ae, *f.* laziness.  
**infāmis**, e, *adj.* notorious.  
**infectus**, a, um, *adj.* undone.  
**infēro**, tūli, lātum, *v.* 3, carry in, bear against.  
**infīmus**, a, um, *adj.* lowest, meanest.  
**infinītus**, a, um, *adj.* endless, boundless.  
**infirmus**, a, um, *adj.* weak.  
**infītia**, ae, *f.* denial.  
**infītor**, atus, *v.* 1, deny.  
**infōdio**, fōdi, fossum, *v.* 3, dig in, bury.  
**ingēnium**, ii, *n.* wit, ability.  
**ingrātis**, *adv.* unwillingly.  
**ingrātus**, a, um, *adj.* unpleasing.  
**inimīcus**, a, um, *adj.* unfriendly.  
**iniquus**, a, um, *adj.* uneven, unfair.  
**inītium**, ii, *n.* beginning.  
**iniūria**, ae, *f.* wrong, injury.  
**iniuste**, *adv.* wrongly, unjustly.  
**innītor**, ixus, *v.* 3, lean on, rest on.  
**innōcens**, entis, *adj.* innocent, harmless.  
**innōcentia**, ae, *f.* innocence, harmlessness.  
**inōpia**, ae, *f.* want.  
**inops**, inōpis, *adj.* poor.  
**inquam**, *v. irreg.* "I say".  
**insciens**, entis, *adj.* ignorant.  
**inscītia**, ae, *f.* ignorance.  
**inscribo**, scripsi, scriptum, *v.* 3, inscribe.  
**insēquor**, sēcūtus, *v.* 3, follow.  
**insīdiae**, arum, *f.* ambush, artifice.  
**insīdior**, ātus, *v.* 1, lay ambush for.  
**insignis**, e, *adj.* distinguished.  
**insōlentia**, ae, *f.* arrogance.  
**instituo**, ui, ūtum, *v.* 3, begin, appoint.  
**institūtum**, i, *n.* purpose, principle.  
**insto**, instīti, *v.* 1, press on, urge.  
**instruo**, uxi, uctum, *v.* 3, build, draw up.  
**insūla**, ae, *f.* island.  
**inum**, fui, esse, *v.* to be in or upon.  
**intellēgo**, exi, ectum, *v.* 3, perceive.



**intemperanter**, *adv.* immoderately.

**intemperantia**, *ae, f.* excess, in-subordination.

**inter**, *prep.* among.

**intercēdo**, *cessi, cessum, v. 3,* come between, exist between.

**intereo**, *ii, itum, v. 4,* perish.

**interfector**, *ōris, m.* slayer, murderer.

**interficio**, *fēci, fectum, v. 3,* kill.

**interim**, *adv.* meanwhile.

**intērior**, *ius, comp. adj.* inner.

**interpōno**, *pōsui, pōsitum, v. 3,* interpose.

**interpretor**, *ātus, v. 1,* explain, infer.

**intersēro**, *serui, sertum, v. 3,* interpose, add.

**intersum**, *fui, esse, v. irreg.* concern, be present at.

**intestīnus**, *a, um, adj.* internal, intestine.

**intra**, *adv. and prep.* within.

**intro**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* enter.

**introitus**, *ūs, m.* entrance.

**intueor**, *uitus, v. 2,* regard, have respect for.

**inutilis**, *e, adj.* useless.

**invehor**, *ectus, v. 3,* inveigh against.

**invēnio**, *vēni, ventum, v. 4,* find.

**invēterasco**, *v. 3,* grow older, become inveterate.

**invictus**, *a, um, adj.* unconquered.

**invidia**, *ae, f.* envy, ill-will, unpopularity.

**inviolātus**, *a, um, adj.* unhurt, unbroken.

**invltus**, *a, um, adj.* unwilling.

**iōcor**, *ātus, v. 1,* joke.

**Iōnia**, *ae, f.* Ionia in Asia Minor.

**Iōnis**, *īdis, f.* an Ionian woman.

**Ira**, *ae, f.* anger.

**irascor**, *iratus, v. 3,* be angry.

**irrideo**, *risi, risum, v. 2,* laugh at.

**is, ea, id**, *pron.* he she, it.

**iste**, *a, ud. pron.* that of yours, that by you, that.

**Itālia**, *ae, f.* Italy.

**Itālicus**, *a, um,* Italian.

**itaque**, *conj.* therefore.

**iter**, *itīnēris, n.* way, march.

**iterum**, *adv.* again.

**iubeo**, *iussi, iussum, v. 2,* bid.

**iudico**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* judge.

**Iulius**, *a, um,* name of Roman gens.

**Iupiter**, *Iōvis, m.* (Sky father), the chief god of the Romans.

**iurisconsultus**, *i, m.* lawyer.

**ius**, *iuris, n.* law.

**iustitia**, *ae, f.* justice.

**iuvenus**, *i, m.* steer.

**iuxta**, *adv. and prep.* equally, near.

## L.

**Labeo**, *ōnis, m.* Roman surname.

**lābor**, *ōris, m.* effort, labour.

**lābōriōsus**, *a, um, adj.* toilsome, laborious, troubled.

**Lacedaemon**, *ōnis, f.* Sparta.

**Lacedaemonius**, *a, um, adj.* Lacedaemonian.

**Laco**, *ōnis, m.* a Lacedaemonian.

**lacrima**, *ae, f.* tear.

**laedo**, *laesi, laesum, v. 3,* hurt.

**Lamprus**, *i, m.* name of a Greek musician.

**Lampsācus**, *i, f.* a town of Mysia, on the Hellespont.

**lāpis**, *īdis, m.* stone.

**largitio**, *ōnis, f.* dispensing, bribery.

**lāteo**, *ui, v. 2,* lie hid.

**Lātīnē**, *adv.* in Latin.

**Lātīnus**, *a, um, adj.* Latin.

**laudo**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* praise.

**laus**, *dis, f.* praise.

**lautus**, *a, um, adj.* sumptuous, luxurious.

**laxo**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* open, undo.

**lectica**, *ae, f.* a litter.

**lecticūla**, *ae, f.* small litter, bier.

**lectio**, *ōnis, f.* reading.

**lector**, *ōris, m.* reader.

**lēgatio**, *ōnis, f.* embassy.

**lĕgātus, i, m.** envoy, deputy, lieutenant.  
**lĕgītīmus, a, um, adj.** lawful.  
**lĕgo, lĕgi, lectum, v. 3,** read.  
**Lemnīus, a, um, adj.** Lemnian.  
**Lemnus, i, f.** Lemnos, an island in the Aegean.  
**Lēōnīdas, ae, m.** a king of Sparta.  
**Leotychīdes, ae, m.** nephew of Agesilaus.  
**lĕpor, ōris, m.** wit.  
**Leuctra, orum, n.** a town in Boeotia.  
**Leuctricus, a, um, adj.** of Leuctra.  
**lĕvis, e, adj.** light.  
**lex, lĕgis, f.** law.  
**lĭber, ri, m.** book.  
**lĭbĕrālīter, adv.** generously.  
**lĭbĕri, orum, m.** children.  
**lĭbĕro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** free.  
**lĭbīdo, īnis, f.** passion, lust.  
**lĭbrārius, ii, m.** copyist, transcriber.  
**lĭcet, licuit, v. 2,** it is allowed; as *conj.* although.  
**lĭgneus, a, um, adj.** wooden.  
**Lĭgūres, um, m.** a people of N.W. Italy.  
**lingua, ae, f.** tongue.  
**lis, lītis, f.** strife, lawsuit.  
**littĕrae, arum, f.** a letter, epistle.  
**littĕrātus, a, um, adj.** learned.  
**lītus, ōris, n.** shore.  
**locuples, plētis, adj.** rich.  
**lōcuplĕto, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** enrich.  
**lōcus, i, m.** place.  
**longe, adv.** far, by far.  
**longinquus, a, um, adj.** distant.  
**longus, a, um, adj.** long.  
**Longus, i, m.** Roman surname.  
**lōquor, locūtus, v. 3,** speak.  
**Lūcānus, a, um, adj.** Lucanian.  
**Lūcrētius, ii, m.** name of a Roman poet.  
**luctor, ātus, v. 1,** struggle.  
**Lucullus, i, m.** Roman cognomen.  
**lūcus, i, m.** grove.  
**lumbus, i, m.** loin.  
**Lusītānus, a, um, adj.** Lusitanian.

**luxūria, ae, f.** extravagance, luxury.  
**luxūrīōsus, a, um, adj.** luxurious.  
**Lysander, dri, m.** a famous Spartan.  
**Lysimāchus, i, m.** father of Aristides.  
**Lŷsis, īdis, m.** a Pythagorean philosopher of Tarentum.  
**LX = sexcenti = 60.**  
**LXX = septingenti = 70.**  
**LXXX = octingenti = 80.**

## M.

**mācūlo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** spot, defile.  
**māgis, adv.** more, rather.  
**māgistrātus, ūs, m.** magistracy, magistrate.  
**Magnēsia, ae, f.** city of Caria, on the Maeander.  
**magnificus, a, um, adj.** splendid, sumptuous.  
**magnītūdo, īnis, f.** greatness, size.  
**magnōpĕre, adv.** greatly.  
**magnus, a, um, adj.** great, large.  
**Mago, ōnis, m.** Hannibal's brother.  
**maior, us, comp. adv.** larger; **maiores,** ancestors.  
**mālĕ, adv.** badly, ill.  
**mālīficus, a, um, adj.** spiteful, unkind.  
**manceps, cĭpis, m.** contractor.  
**mando, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** commit, entrust, enjoin.  
**māneo, mansi, mansum, v. 2,** remain.  
**Manlius, a, um, m.** Roman family name.  
**Mantinĕa, ae, f.** a town in Arcadia.  
**mānus, ūs, f.** hand, body of men.  
**Mārāthon, ōnis, f.** town and plain on east of Attica.  
**Marathōnius, a, um, adj.** of Marathon.  
**Marcellus, i, m.** a cognomen of the Claudian gens.  
**Mardōnius, ii, m.** son-in-law of



- Darius, general of the Persians at Plataea.
- măritimus, a, um, adj.** maritime.
- Mărius, ii, m.** name of (1) a famous Roman general, conqueror of Jugurtha, and of the Teutones and Cimbri; (2) his son.
- măter, tris, f.** mother.
- mătrīcīda, ae, c.** murderer of a mother.
- măturē, adv.** early.
- maxīme, adv.** very greatly.
- maxīmus, a, um, adj.** very great.
- mēdicīna, ae, f.** medicine.
- mēdicus, i, m.** physician.
- medimnus, i, m.** a Greek measure =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  bushels.
- mēdiocris, e,** moderate, insignificant.
- mēditor, ātus, v. 1,** meditate, consider.
- Mēdus, i, m.** a Mede.
- mel, mellis, n.** honey.
- mēmor, ōris, adj.** mindful.
- mēmōria, ae, f.** memory.
- mendācium, ii, n.** a lie, falsehood.
- Meneclīdes, is, m.** name of a Theban.
- Menelai portus, a** port between Cyrene and Egypt.
- Mēnēlāus, i, m.** brother of Agamemnon.
- mens, tis, f.** mind.
- mensa, ae, f.** table.
- mensis, is, m.** month.
- mensūra, ae, f.** measure.
- mentio, ōnis, f.** mention.
- mēreor, itus, v. 2,** deserve, earn, serve (in army).
- mērītum, i, m.** service, merit.
- Messēne, es or ae, f.** capital of Messenia in Peloponnese.
- mētallum, i, n.** mine.
- mētior, mensus, v. 4,** to measure.
- meus, a, um, pron.** my, mine.
- Micythus, i, m.** name of a Theban.
- mīgro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** move, emigrate.
- mīles, itis, m.** soldier.
- Milēsius, a, um, adj.** of Miletus.
- mīlia, um, num. subst.** thousands.
- mīlītāris, e, adj.** military.
- mille, num. adj.** a thousand.
- Miltiādes, is, m.** the victor of Marathon.
- Minerva, ae, f.** a Roman goddess, subsequently identified with Greek Pallas.
- mīnor, us, adj.** less.
- Minūcius, a,** name of a Roman gens.
- minuo, ui, ūtum, v. 3,** lessen, diminish.
- mīnus, adv.** less.
- mīrābīlis, e, adj.** wonderful.
- mīror, ātus, v. 1,** wonder at, admire.
- mīrus, a, um, adj.** wonderful.
- misceo, miscui, mixtum, v. 2,** mix, blend, disturb.
- mīsēricordia, ae, f.** pity.
- mitto, mīsi, missum, v. 3,** send.
- mōdērātio, ōnis, f.** moderation.
- mōdestia, ae, f.** moderation, modesty, subordination.
- mōdestus, a, um, adj.** moderate, modest.
- mōdicus, a, um, adj.** moderate.
- mōdius, ii, m.** peck.
- mōdō, adv.** only, even.
- mōdus, i, m.** measure, manner.
- moenia, ōrum, n.** walls of a town.
- mōlestus, a, um, adj.** grievous, annoying.
- mōlior, itus, v. 4,** struggle, endeavour.
- Mōlossi, orum, m.** Molossians, a people on the E. of Epirus.
- moneo, ui, itum, v. 2,** warn, advise.
- mons, tis, m.** mountain.
- mōnūmentum, i, n.** monument, record.
- morbus, i, m.** disease.
- mos, mōris, m.** custom; mores, character.
- multimodis, adv.** in many ways, variously.

**multiplīco**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, increase, multiply.  
**multitūdo**, īnis, *f.* multitude.  
**multo**, *adv.* by much.  
**multum**, *adv.* much.  
**multus**, a, um, *adj.* much.  
**munditia**, ae, *f.* elegance, neatness.  
**munīcipium**, ii, *n.* a free town.  
**mūnio**, īvi, Itum, *v.* 4, fortify, construct.  
**mūnitio**, ōnis, *f.* fortifying, fortification.  
**mūnus**, ēris, *n.* function, gift.  
**mūrus**, i, *m.* wall.  
**mūsice**, es, *f.* art of music and poetry.  
**mūsicus**, i, *m.* a musician.  
**mutatio**, onis, *f.* change.  
**Mūtina**, ae, *f.* a city of Cisalpine Gaul, now Modena.  
**Myūs**, untis, *f.* a city in Ionia.

## N.

**nam**, *conj.* for.  
**nanciscor**, nactus, *v.* 3, get, obtain.  
**narro**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, tell.  
**nascor**, nātus, *v.* 3, be born.  
**natio**, ōnis, *f.* race, nation.  
**nātivus**, a, um, *adj.* inborn, native.  
**nātūrālis**, e, *adj.* natural.  
**nātus**, ūs, *m.* birth.  
**nātus**, i, *m.* son.  
**nauta**, ae, *m.* sailor.  
**nauticus**, a, um, *adj.* nautical.  
**nāvālis**, e, *adj.* of ships, naval.  
**nāvis**, is, *f.* ship.  
**Naxos**, i, *f.* an island in the Aegean.  
**necessārius**, a, um, *adj.* necessary; as *subst.* kinsmen, connection.  
**nēcesse**, *adv.* of necessity.  
**necessitūdo**, īnis, *f.* need, relationship, intimacy.  
**Nectanābis**, is, *m.* a king of Egypt.  
**nēfas**, *n.* crime, wickedness.  
**neglīgo**, exi, ectum, *v.* 3, neglect.  
**nēgo**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, deny.

**nēmo**, nullius, *c.* no one.  
**Neocles**, i, *m.* the father of Themistocles.  
**neptis**, is, *f.* granddaughter.  
**Neptūnus**, i, *m.* the god of the sea and of other waters.  
**neque**, *conj.* neither, nor.  
**Nēro**, ōnis, *m.* a Roman cognomen.  
**nescio**, īvi, Itum, *v.* 4, not to know.  
**nihil**, *indecl.* nothing.  
**nīsī**, *conj.* if not, unless.  
**nītor**, nīsus, *v.* 3, try, strive, rely on.  
**nōbīlis**, e, *adj.* noted, renowned, noble.  
**noctu**, *adv.* by night.  
**nocturnus**, a, um, *adj.* by night.  
**nōlo**, nōlui, nolle, *v. irreg.* be unwilling.  
**nōmen**, īnis, *n.* name.  
**Nomentānus**, a, um, *adj.* of Nomentum, in the Sabine territory.  
**nōminātim**, *adv.* by name, expressly.  
**nōmīno**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, name, appoint.  
**nōn**, *adv.* not.  
**nonnihil**, *n. indecl.* something.  
**nonnullus**, a, um, *adj.* some.  
**nosco**, nōvi, nōtum, *v.* 3, I get to know; **novi**, I know.  
**noster**, tra, trum, *poss. adj.* our, ours.  
**nōtitia**, ae, *f.* knowledge.  
**nōto**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, mark, observe, brand.  
**nōvus**, a, um, *adj.* new, strange.  
**nūbīlis**, e, *adj.* marriageable.  
**nūbo**, psi, ptum, *v.* 3, marry (of a woman).  
**nullus**, a, um, *adj.* no.  
**nūmen**, īnis, *n.* divine will, deity.  
**nūmerus**, i, *m.* number.  
**nunquam**, *adv.* never.  
**nuntio**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, announce.  
**nuntius**, ii, *m.* messenger, message.  
**nuptiae**, arum, *f.* wedding.



**nusquam**, *adv.* nowhere.  
**nūtus, ūs**, *m.* nod, command.

## O.

**obdūco, xi, ctum**, *v.* 3, draw over;  
**obductā nocte**, when night  
 drew on.

**obīcio, iēci, iectum**, *v.* 3, throw  
 before, expose, oppose.

**obītus, ūs**, *m.* death.

**oblīviscor, itus**, *v.* 3, forget.

**oboedio, iui, itum**, *v.* 4, obey.

**obruo, rui, rūtum**, *v.* 3, cover,  
 overwhelm.

**obsēquor, sēcūtus**, *v.* 3, yield to,  
 indulge in.

**observantia, ae, f.** attention, re-  
 gard.

**obses, idis**, *c.* hostage.

**obsīdeo, ēdi, essum**, *v.* 2, besiege,  
 blockade.

**obsisto, stīti, stītum**, *v.* 3, oppose,  
 resist.

**obsōlētus, a, um, adj.** worn out,  
 of little worth.

**obstīnatio, ōnis, f.** stubbornness;  
**taciturna obstinatio** = obsti-  
 nate silence.

**obstruo, struxi, structum**, *v.* 3,  
 block up.

**obtīneo, tīnui, tentum**, *v.* 2, hold,  
 maintain.

**obtingo, tīgi, v. 3, befall, hap-  
 pen.**

**obtrectatio, ōnis, f.** disparage-  
 ment.

**obtrecto, āvi, ātum**, *v.* 1, detract,  
 be opposed.

**obviam, adv.** in the way; **obviam**  
 ire, to meet.

**occāsio, ōnis, f.** opportunity.

**occīdo, cīdi, cīsum**, *v.* 3, kill.

**occulto, āvi, ātum**, *v.* 1, hide.

**occūpātio, onis, f.** employment.

**occūpo, āvi, ātum**, *v.* 1, seize,  
 occupy.

**octoginta, num, adj.** 80.

**ōdium, ii, n.** hate,

**Oedīpus, i, m.** a mythical king  
 of Thebes.

**offendo, di, sum**, *v.* 3, offend.

**offensio, ōnis, f.** dislike, offence.

**offīcina, ae, f.** workshop.

**offīcium, ii, n.** duty, service.

**ōlim, adv.** once, formerly.

**Olympiodōrus, i, m.** a famous  
 flute-player.

**ōmitto, misi, missum**, *v.* 3, pass  
 over, disregard.

**omnis, e, adj.** all, every.

**opēra, ae, f.** pains, attention.

**opērio, ui, ertum**, *v.* 4, shut, close.

**ōplnio, ōnis, f.** opinion.

**ōportet, uit, v. 2, it is neces-  
 sary.**

**oppīdānus, a, um, adj.** of a town.

**oppīdum, i, n.** a town.

**oppleo, ēvi, ētum**, *v.* 2, fill up.

**opportūnus, a, um, adj.** meet,  
 suitable.

**opprīmo, pressi, pressum**, *v.* 3,  
 put down, overwhelm.

**opprōbrium, ii, n.** reproach, dis-  
 grace.

**oppugnātor, ōris, m.** attacker.

**oppugno, āvi, ātum**, *v.* 1, assault,  
 attack.

**ops, ōpis, f.** power, help; **opes**,  
 means, resources.

**opsōnium, ii**, relish to bread.

**ōpulentus, a, um, adj.** wealthy.

**ōpus, ēris, n.** work.

**orācūlum, i, n.** oracle.

**ōrātio, ōnis, f.** speech.

**orātor, ōris, m.** speaker.

**orbis, is, m.** ring, circle, world.

**Orchomēnius, a, um**, of Orcho-  
 menus in Boeotia.

**ordīno, āvi, ātum**, *v.* 1, draw up,  
 arrange.

**ordior, orsus**, *v.* 4, begin.

**ordo, inis, m.** row, order, rank.

**Orestes, is, m.** son of Agamem-  
 non, and slayer of his mother  
 Clytemnestra.

**ōrīgo, inis, f.** source, origin.

**ōrior, ortus**, *v.* 4, rise, proceed,

**ornāmentum**, *i, n.* ornament, distinction.

**ornātus**, *ūs*, decoration, adornment.

**orno**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1*, furnish, adorn.

**oscūlor**, *ātus, v. 1*, kiss.

**ostendo**, *di, sum, v. 3*, point out, show.

**ostentātio**, *ōnis, f.* show, parade.

**ōtium**, *ii, n.* leisure, peace.

## P.

**P.** = Publius, Roman praenomen.

**pactio**, *ōnis, f.* agreement, contract.

**Pādus**, *i, m.* the river Po.

**pālaestra**, *ae, f.* wrestling-school.

**pālam**, *adv.* openly, in public.

**Pamphŷlius**, *a, um*, Pamphylian.

**pānis**, *is, m.* bread.

**pār**, *pāris, adj.* like.

**parco**, *pēperci, parsum, v. 3*, spare, forbear.

**pārens**, *entis, c.* parent.

**pāreo**, *ui, itum, v. 2*, obey.

**pārio**, *pēpēri, partum, v. 3*, produce.

**Pārius**, *a, um, adj.* of Paros.

**Pāros**, *i, f.* an island in the Aegean.

**pars**, *partis, f.* a part, party.

**partim**, *adv.* partly, a part.

**pārum**, *adv.* too little.

**parvūlus**, *a, um, adj.* very small.

**passus**, *ūs, m.* step, pace.

**pātēfācio**, *fēci, factum, v. 3*, open, disclose.

**pāteo**, *ui, v. 2*, be open.

**pāter**, *tris, m.* father.

**paterfamīlias**, *m.* father of a family.

**pātiens**, *entis, adj.* enduring, patient.

**pātientia**, *ae, f.* patience, endurance.

**pātior**, *passus, v. 3*, suffer.

**pātria**, *ae, f.* native land.

**patrīmōnium**, *ii, n.* paternal estate, patrimony.

**patrius**, *a, um, adj.* of a father, paternal.

**patruus**, *i, m.* uncle on father's side.

**pauci**, *ae, a, adj.* few.

**pauper**, *ēris, adj.* poor.

**paupertas**, *ātis, f.* poverty.

**Pausānias**, *ae, m.* the Spartan general at Plataea.

**pax**, *pācis, f.* peace.

**pēcūnia**, *ae, f.* money.

**pēcūniōsus**, *a, um, adj.* wealthy.

**pēdes**, *itis, m.* foot-soldier.

**pēdester**, *tris, tre, adj.* on foot.

**pedissēquus**, *i, m.* footman.

**Peducaeus**, *i, m.* a friend of Atticus.

**peius**, *adv.* worse.

**pellis**, *is, f.* skin.

**pello**, *pēpūli, pulsum, v. 3*, drive.

**Pelōpīdas**, *ae, m.* a famous Theban, friend of Epaminondas.

**Pēloponnēsus**, *i, f.* the Peloponnese.

**pēnātes**, *ium, m.* household gods.

**pendo**, *pēpendi, pensum, v. 3*, pay.

**pēnes**, *prep.* in the power of.

**peraeque**, *adv.* quite equally.

**percello**, *cūli, culsum, v. 3*, overthrow, strike.

**percūtio**, *cussi, cussum, v. 3*, strike, shock.

**peregrinātio**, *onis, f.* travel.

**pēreo**, *ii, itum, v. 4*, perish.

**perfēro**, *tūli, lātum, v. 3*, carry through.

**perficio**, *fēci, fectum, v. 3*, perform.

**perfīdia**, *ae, f.* treachery.

**perfungor**, *functus, v. 3*, discharge.

**Pergāmēnus**, *a, um, adj.* of Pergamus, in Asia Minor.

**periculum**, *i, n.* danger.

**perillustris**, *e, adj.* very illustrious.



**pĕrītus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* skilled.  
**periŭrium**, **ii**, *n.* perjury.  
**permitto**, **mīsi**, **missum**, *v.* 3, give up, allow.  
**permōveo**, **mōvi**, **mōtum**, *v.* 2, disturb, excite.  
**perniciēs**, **ei**, *f.* destruction, disaster.  
**perniciōsus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* destructive.  
**pĕrōro**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, plead, speak to the end.  
**Perpenna**, **ae**, *m.* a Roman censor.  
**perpĕtior**, **pessus**, *v.* 3, endure to the end.  
**perpĕtuus**, **a**, **um**, continuous, constant.  
**Persae**, **arum**, *m.* the Persians.  
**persĕquor**, **sĕcūtus**, *v.* 3, follow up, pursue.  
**persevēro**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, persevere.  
**Persīcus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* Persian.  
**Persis**, **īdis**, *f.* Persia.  
**persōna**, **ae**, *f.* character, personage.  
**persuādeo**, **suasi**, **suasum**, *v.* 2, persuade.  
**pertaedet**, **taedit**, *v.* 2, to be wearied of.  
**perterreo**, **ui**, **itum**, *v.* 2, terrify.  
**pertimesco**, **mui**, *v.* 3, fear greatly.  
**pertīneo**, **ui**, *v.* 2, reach, belong to.  
**perverto**, **ti**, **sum**, *v.* 3, overthrow, corrupt.  
**pervulgo**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, publish, spread abroad.  
**pĕto**, **īvi**, **itum**, *v.* 3, seek, make for, attack.  
**Phalĕreus**, **ei**, *m.* of Phalerum.  
**Phalĕricus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* of Phalerum.  
**Pharnabazus**, **i**, *m.* a Persian satrap.  
**Phīdias**, **ae**, *m.* a Greek name.  
**Phīdippus**, **i**, *m.* name of an Athenian courier.  
**Philippensis**, **e**, *adj.* of Philippi.

**Philippus**, **i**, *m.* King of Macedonia 220–179 B.C.  
**philōsōphia**, **ae**, *f.* philosophy.  
**philosophus**, **i**, *m.* philosopher.  
**Phrygia**, **ae**, *f.* Phrygia, in Asia Minor.  
**piĕtas**, **ātis**, *f.* sense of duty, piety.  
**Piraeus**, **i**, *m.* the chief port of Athens.  
**Pisistrātus**, **i**, *m.* despot of Athens (560–527 B.C.).  
**plāceo**, **ui**, **itum**, *v.* 2, please.  
**plāco**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, soothe, appease.  
**Plataeae**, **arum**, *f.* a town in Boeotia.  
**Plataeensis**, **e**, *adj.* of Plataea.  
**plebs**, **plēbis**, *f.* the commons.  
**plĕcto**, *v.* 3, punish, blame.  
**plĕnus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* full.  
**plerique**, **raeque**, **raque**, *adj.* very many, most.  
**plerumque**, *adv.* very often, mostly.  
**plumbus**, **i**, *m.* lead.  
**plurīmus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* most.  
**plus**, **plūris**, *adj. neut. sing.; plur.*  
**plures**, **plura**, more.  
**Poecile**, **es**, *f.* picture-gallery at Athens.  
**poĕma**, **ātis**, *n.* poem.  
**poena**, **ae**, *f.* punishment.  
**Poenīcus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* Phoenician, Carthaginian.  
**Poenus**, **i**, *m.* a Carthaginian.  
**poĕta**, **ae**, *m.* poet.  
**poĕtice**, **es**, *f.* poetry.  
**poĕticus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* poetic.  
**polliceor**, **itus**, *v.* 2, promise.  
**Polŷbius**, **ii**, *m.* a Greek writer of Roman history, friend of Scipio Africanus the younger.  
**Polymnis**, **īdis**, *m.* father of Epaminondas.  
**pompa**, **ae**, *f.* (funeral) procession.  
**Pompeius**, **i**, *m.* Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, rival of Caesar.  
**Pompōnius**, **a**, **um**, gentile name of Atticus.

**pondus, ĕris, n.** weight.  
**pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, v. 3,** place.  
**pons, tis, m.** bridge.  
**Pontus, i, m.** the country s. of the Black Sea.  
**pōpŭlus, i, m.** people.  
**porticus, ūs, f.** colonnade.  
**portus, ūs, m.** harbour.  
**possessio, ōnis, f.** holding, possession.  
**possum, potui, posse, v. irr.** be able.  
**postea, adv.** afterwards.  
**posteaquam, conj.** after that.  
**posterus, a, um, adj.** next, ensuing; **posterī,** descendants.  
**postrīdie, adv.** the next day.  
**postŭlo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** demand.  
**pōtens, entis, adj.** powerful.  
**potentia, ae, f.** power, influence (especially of power not given by law).  
**potestas, ātis, f.** ability, legal power, authority.  
**pōtior, itus, v. 4,** acquire.  
**pōtissimus, a, um, adj.** chief, most important.  
**pōtius, adv.** rather.  
**praebeo, ui, itum, v. 2,** afford.  
**praeceptor, ōris, m.** instructor.  
**praeceptum, i, n.** rule, injunction.  
**praecīpio, cēpi, ceptum, v. 3,** enjoin.  
**praecīpuus, a, um, adj.** chief.  
**praeda, ae, f.** plunder.  
**praedīco, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** declare, extol.  
**praedīco, xi, ctum, v. 3,** foretell, command.  
**praedo, ōnis, m.** robber, pirate.  
**praefectŭra, ae, f.** prefecture.  
**praefectus, i, m.** commander, prefect.  
**praefēro, tŭli, lātum, v. 3,** put before, prefer.  
**praefīcio, fēcī, fectum, v. 3,** put in command of.  
**praefīnīre, īvi, itum, v. 4,** fix beforehand.

**praemium, ii, n.** reward.  
**praeopto, āvi, ātum, prefer.**  
**praes, praedis, m.** surety.  
**praescribo, psi, ptum, v. 3,** direct, prescribe.  
**praesens, tis, adj.** present, favourable.  
**praesentia, ae, f.** presence.  
**praesertim, adv.** especially.  
**praesidium, ii, n.** help, escort, garrison, troops.  
**praesto, iti, itum, and ātum, v. 1,** surpass, discharge; **praestat,** it is better.  
**praesum, praefui, v. irreg.** to be before, at the head of.  
**praeter, prep.** beside.  
**praetereo, ii, itum, v. 4,** pass by.  
**praetermitto, mīsi, missum, v. 4,** omit.  
**praetor, ōris, m.** praetor, commander, judge, governor.  
**praetōrius, a, um, adj.** of the praetor or general.  
**praetŭra, ae, f.** praetorship.  
**prēmo, pressi, pressum, v. 3,** press, pursue.  
**prētium, ii, n.** price.  
**(prex), pl. prēces, f.** prayer.  
**prīdie, adv.** the day before.  
**prīmo, adv.** first, firstly.  
**prīmus, a, um, adj.** first.  
**princeps, cīpis, adj.** first, chief.  
**principātus, ūs, m.** pre-eminence, sovereignty.  
**pristīnus, a, um, adj.** former.  
**priusquam, conj.** before that.  
**privātus, a, um, adj.** private, unofficial.  
**privignus, i, m.** step-son.  
**prīvo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** deprive.  
**pro, prep.** for, on behalf of.  
**prōbābilis, e, adj.** likely.  
**prōbo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** prove, declare.  
**prōcella, ae, f.** storm, commotion.  
**Procles, is or i, m.** twin brother of Eurysthenes, king of Sparta.



**procreo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** beget, produce.

**procuratio, ōnis, f.** administration.

**procūro, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** look after.

**pröcul, adv.** afar.

**prodeo, ii, itum, v. 4,** go forth.

**prodo, didi, ditum, v. 3,** give up.

**produco, xi, ctum, v. 3,** lead forth, prolong.

**proelium, ii, n.** battle.

**proféro, tūli, lātum, v. 3,** bring forward, produce.

**pröfiscor, fectus, v. 3,** set out, march, proceed.

**pröfiteor, fessus, v. 2,** profess, declare.

**profligo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** overthrow.

**pröfugio, fūgi, v. 3,** escape.

**progēnies, ei, f.** offspring.

**progēnitor, ōris, m.** ancestor.

**progressus, ūs, m.** advance, progress.

**prohibeo, ui, itum, v. 2,** prevent.

**proinde, adv.** just so, equally.

**prolābor, lapsus, v. 3,** slip, fall.

**promptus, a, um, adj.** ready.

**pronuntio, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** announce, declare.

**pröpägo, inis, f.** layer, descent.

**propātūlum, i, n.** open court.

**pröpē, adv. and prep.** nearly, almost, near.

**pröpēre, adv.** hastily.

**pröpinquitas, ātis, f.** nearness, relationship.

**pröpinquus, a, um, adj.** near, akin.

**pröpius, adv.** nearer.

**pröpōno, pösui, pösitum, v. 3,** put forward, expose.

**propösitum, i, n.** design, purpose.

**proprius, a, um, adj.** peculiar, constant.

**propter, prep.** on account of.

**prorumpo, rūpi, ruptum, v. 3,** burst forth.

**proscribo, scripsi, scriptum, v. 3,** post up, outlaw.

**proscriptio, ōnis, f.** outlawry, proscription.

**prosēquor, sēcūtus, v. 3,** follow after, pursue.

**prospērītas, ātis, f.** success; **prosperitas valetudinis,** good health.

**prospērus, a, um, adj.** fortunate.

**prosterno, strāvi, strātum, v. 3,** overthrow, destroy.

**prosum, profui, prodesse, v. irreg.** benefit.

**protinus, adv.** forthwith.

**prout, adv.** according as.

**provideo, vīdi, vīsum, v. 2,** foresee.

**provincia, ae, f.** province.

**proximus, a, um, adj.** next.

**prudens, ntis, adj.** foreseeing, skilled, sensible.

**prudentia, ae, f.** knowledge, discretion.

**Prusias, ae, m.** king of Bithynia.

**publice, adv.** in the name of the state, officially.

**publico, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** confiscate.

**publicus, a, um, adj.** of the state, public.

**puer, i, m.** boy.

**puerilis, e, adj.** boyish, of a boy.

**pueritia, ae, f.** boyhood.

**puerulus, i, m.** little boy.

**pugna, ae, f.** battle.

**pugno, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** fight.

**pulcre, adv.** beautifully.

**pullūlo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** sprout, come forth.

**pus, pūris, n.** discharge from a sore.

**pūto, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** think.

**Pydna, ae, f.** city in Macedonia.

**Pýrenaeus, a, um, adj.** of the Pyrenees.

**Pýthia, ae, f.** the priestess of Apollo who delivered his oracles.

## Q.

**Q.** = Quintus, *i*, *m.* Roman praenomen.

**qua**, *adv.* where.

**quadringēni**, *ae*, *distr. adj.* 400 each.

**quaero**, *sīvi*, *sītum*, *v.* 3, try, seek.

**quaestio**, *ōnis*, *f.* inquiry, trial.

**quaestus**, *ūs*, *m.* gain.

**quālis**, *e*, *adj.* such as.

**quamdiu**, *adv.* how long, as long as.

**quamvis**, *conj.* although.

**quantus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* how great, as great as.

**quare**, *adv.* whereby, wherefore.

**quartus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* fourth.

**quaterni**, *ae*, *a*, *distr. adj.* four each.

**quattuor**, *num. adj.* four.

**quērimonia**, *ae*, *f.* complaint.

**quēror**, *questus*, *v.* 3, complain.

**questus**, *ūs*, *m.* complaint.

**quia**, *conj.* because.

**quīdem**, *adv.* indeed; **ne quidem**, not even.

**quies**, *ētis*, *f.* rest, quiet.

**quiesco**, *ēvi*, *ētum*, *v.* rest, keep quiet.

**quilibet**, **quaelibet**, **quodlibet**, **quidlibet**, *pron.* anyone you will.

**quingenti**, *ae*, *a*, *num. adj.* 500.

**quīni**, *ae*, *a*, *distr. num.* five each.

**quinguaginta**, *num. adj.* fifty.

**quinque**, *num. adj.* five.

**Quintius**, *a*, *um*, Roman gentile name.

**Quintus**, *i*, *m.* Roman praenomen.

**quintus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* fifth.

**Quirīnālis**, *e*, *adj.* of Quirinus; **collis Q.**, the Quirinal, one of the hills of Rome.

**quisquam**, **quaequam**, **quidquam**, any, anyone.

**quisque**, **quaeque**, **quidque**, *pron.* each.

**quo**, *adv.* whither.

**quoad**, *conj.* so long as, until.

**quōniam**, *conj.* since.

**quōque**, *adv.* also.

**quōtannis**, *adv.* each year.

**quotiescunque**, *conj.* as often as.

## R.

**rādix**, *īcis*, *f.* root.

**rārus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* thin, scattered, rare.

**rātio**, *ōnis*, *f.* reckoning, reason, plan.

**rēcipio**, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, *v.* 3, take back, accept, undertake, betake (one's self).

**reconcilio**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, conciliate, restore, bring over.

**recupēro**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, recover.

**recūso**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, refuse, reject.

**reddo**, *īdi*, *ītum*, *v.* 3, give back, give up.

**redeo**, *ii*, *ītum*, *v.* 4, go back.

**rēdīgo**, *ēgi*, *actum*, *v.* 3, reduce.

**rēditus**, *ūs*, *m.* return.

**rēfēro**, *ttūli*, *lātum*, *v.* 3, bring back, refer.

**rēficio**, *fēci*, *fectum*, *v.* 3, restore.

**refringo**, *frēgi*, *fractum*, *v.* 3, break to pieces, destroy.

**rēgio**, *ōnis*, *f.* district, direction.

**rēgius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* royal.

**regno**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, reign.

**regnum**, *i*, *n.* kingdom.

**rēligio**, *ōnis*, *f.* scruple, religion, conscientiousness.

**religiōse**, *adv.* conscientiously.

**relinquo**, *līqui*, *lictum*, *v.* 3, leave.

**rēliquus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* left, remaining.

**rēmāneo**, *mansi*, *mansum*, *v.* 2, remain.

**rēmēdium**, *ii*, *n.* remedy.

**remigro**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, return.

**remitto**, *mīsi*, *missum*, *v.* 3, send back, give up.

**renōvo**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, renew.



renuntio, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, report.  
 reor, rātus, *v.* 2, think.  
 repello, pūli, pulsum, *v.* 3, repulse.  
 repente, *adv.* suddenly.  
 repentīnus, a, um, *adj.* sudden.  
 reperio, repperi, repertum, *v.* 4, find out.  
 rēpo, repsi, reptum, *v.* 3, creep.  
 reprehendo, di, sum, *v.* 3, catch, detect, rebuke.  
 reprīmo, pressi, pressum, *v.* 3, check.  
 repugno, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, oppose.  
 repulsa, ae, *f.* 1, refusal, rejection.  
 res, rei, *f.* thing.  
 rescindo, scīdi, scissum, *v.* 3, cut down, abolish.  
 rescisco, scīvi, scītum, *v.* 3, ascertain.  
 rēservo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, keep back.  
 resisto, stīti, *v.* 3, halt, stop, resist.  
 respicio, spexi, spectrum, *v.* 3, look back at.  
 respondeo, di, sum, *v.* 2, answer.  
 responsum, i, *n.* answer.  
 restituo, ui, ūtum, *v.* 3, restore.  
 retardo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, delay.  
 retīneo, tinui, tentum, *v.* 2, detain, restrain.  
 retrāho, xi, ctum, *v.* 3, draw back, withdraw.  
 revertor, ti, *v.* 3, return.  
 revōco, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, call back, recall.  
 rex, rēgis, *m.* king.  
 rhētor, ōris, *m.* orator.  
 Rhodānus, i, *m.* the Rhone.  
 Rhodius, a, um, *adj.* of Rhodes.  
 rīsus, ūs, *m.* laugh.  
 robustus, a, um, *adj.* sturdy.  
 rogatus, ūs, *m.* request.  
 rōgo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, ask.  
 Rōma, ae, *f.* Rome.  
 Rōmānus, a, um, *adj.* Roman.  
 Rōmūlus, i, *m.* the legendary founder of Rome.

rūber, bra, brum, *adj.* red.  
 Rūfus, i, *m.* Roman cognomen.  
 rursus, *adv.* again.  
 rusticus, a, um, *adj.* rustic, of the country.

## S.

sacellum, i, *n.* chapel.  
 sācer, cra, crum, *adj.* sacred.  
 sācerdos, dōtis, *c.* priest, priest-ess.  
 sacrarium, ii, *n.* chapel.  
 sacrifico, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, sacrifice.  
 sacrilēgus, a, um, *adj.* sacrilegious.  
 sacrum, i, *n.* rite.  
 Saguntum, i, *n.* a Greek colony in the south-east of Spain.  
 sal, sālis, *n.* salt.  
 Sālāmis, is, *f.* an island in the Saronic Gulf.  
 salto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, dance.  
 saltus, ūs, *m.* glade, pass.  
 sālus, ūtis, *f.* health, safety, greeting.  
 sālūtāris, e, *adj.* healthful, wholesome.  
 salvus, a, um, *adj.* safe.  
 Samothracia, ae, *f.* an island in the Aegean, near Thrace.  
 sancio, nxi, ctum, *v.* 4, decree, confirm.  
 sanctītas, ātis, *f.* sanctity.  
 sanctus, a, um, *adj.* sacred.  
 sānus, a, um, *adj.* sound.  
 sapientia, ae, *f.* wisdom.  
 Sardinia, ae, *f.* the island of Sardinia.  
 Sardiniensis, e, *adj.* Sardinian.  
 Sardis, ium, *f.* the capital of Lydia.  
 sarmentum, i, *n.* brushwood, fagot.  
 satelles, ītis, *c.* attendant, accomplice.  
 sātis, *adv.* enough.  
 satisfācio, fēcī, fectum, *v.* 3, satisfy.  
 satrāpes, is, *m.* a satrap.

**saucius, a, um, adj.** wounded.  
**Saufeijs, a, um,** name of a Roman gens.  
**scapha, ae, f.** skiff, boat.  
**scēlus, ēris, n.** wickedness, crime.  
**scilicet, adv.** certainly, doubtless.  
**scio, scīvi, scītum, v. 4,** know.  
**Scīpio, ōnis, m.** Roman cognomen.  
**scītum, i, n.** decree, ordinance.  
**scopulōsus, a, um, adj.** craggy, rocky.  
**scribo, psi, ptum, v. 3,** write.  
**scriptor, ōris, m.** writer.  
**Scythes, ae, m.** a Scythian.  
**sēcundus, a, um, adj.** following, favourable.  
**sed, conj.** but.  
**sēdēcim, num. adj.** sixteen.  
**sēgrēgo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** separate, remove.  
**seiunctus, a, um, adj.** separate.  
**seiungo, nxi, nctum, v. 3,** separate.  
**sēmēl, adv.** once.  
**sēmīānīmīs, e, adj.** half dead, half alive.  
**Sempronius, a, um,** Roman gentile name.  
**Sena, ae, f.** town in Umbria near the river Metaurus.  
**sēnātus, ūs, m.** senate.  
**sēnectus, ūtis, f.** old age.  
**sēnex, senis, m.** old man.  
**sēnior, ōris, adj.** older.  
**sensim, adv.** gradually.  
**sententia, ae, f.** opinion.  
**sentio, si, sum, v. 4,** feel.  
**sēpārātīm, adv.** separately.  
**sēpēlio, pelīvi, pultum, v. 4,** bury.  
**septem, num. adj.** seven.  
**septentrio, ōnis, m.** north, north wind.  
**septuagēsīmus, a, um, adj.** seventieth.  
**sēpulcrum, i, n.** tomb.  
**sēquor, sēcūtas, v. 3,** follow.  
**sermo, ōnis, m.** talk.  
**sēro, sēvi, sātum, v. 3,** sow, plant.  
**serpens, ntis, m.** snake.

**Servilius, a, um,** name of a Roman gens.  
**servio, ii, Itum, v. 4,** be a slave to.  
**servītus, ūtis, f.** slavery.  
**Servius, ii, n.** Roman praenomen or proper name.  
**servōlus, i, m.** young slave.  
**servus, i, m.** slave.  
**sestertius, ii, m.** a sesterce,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  asses,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a denarius, worth about 2d.  
**sēvēre, adv.** severely, austere.  
**sēvērītās, atis, f.** sternness, strictness.  
**sēvērus, a, um, adj.** stern, strict.  
**sexagēni, ae, a,** sixty each.  
**sexaginta, adj.** sixty.  
**sextus, ord. num.** sixth.  
**Sextus, i, m.** Roman proper name.  
**sexus, ūs, m.** sex.  
**si, conj.** if.  
**sic, adv.** so.  
**Sicilia, ae, f.** Sicily.  
**significo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** mean.  
**signo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** mark, stamp, point out.  
**signum, i, n.** sign, signal, standard.  
**Silēnus, i, m.** tutor of Bacchus.  
**silva, ae, f.** wood.  
**sīmilitūdo, īnis, f.** likeness.  
**sīmūlo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** pretend.  
**sīmultas, ātis, f.** rivalry.  
**sin, conj.** but if.  
**sīne, prep.** without.  
**singulāris, e, adj.** singular, matchless.  
**singūli, ae, a, distrib. adj.** one each.  
**sītus, a, um, adj.** placed, lying.  
**sociētas, ātis, f.** alliance.  
**sōcius, ii, m.** ally.  
**Socrātīcus, a, um, adj.** "of Socrates"—the pupil of Socrates.  
**sōleo, solītus, v. 2,** be wont.  
**sollers, tis, adj.** skilled, sagacious.  
**sollicito, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** vex, tempt.  
**sōlum, i, n.** ground.



**solum**, *adv.* only.  
**solus**, *a, um, adj.* alone.  
**solvo**, *vi, lutum, v. 3,* loose.  
**soror**, *ōris, f.* sister.  
**sors**, *tis, f.* lot.  
**Sōsilus**, *i, m.* a Lacedaemonian writer, and teacher of Hannibal.  
**Sōsius**, *a, um,* name of a Roman gens.  
**Sparta**, *ae, f.* Sparta.  
**spārus**, *i, m.* hunting-spear.  
**spēcimen**, *inis, m.* mark, token, example.  
**specto**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* look at.  
**spēro**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* hope.  
**splēdide**, *adv.* brilliantly.  
**splēdidus**, *a, um, adj.* brilliant.  
**spōlio**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* strip, spoil.  
**sponsālia**, *ium, n.* betrothal.  
**sponsor**, *ōris, m.* surety.  
**sponte**, *adv.* willingly, freely.  
**stātīm**, *adv.* at once.  
**stātua**, *ae, f.* statue.  
**stātūra**, *ae, f.* stature.  
**Stesagōras**, *ae,* brother of Miltiades.  
**stīpendium**, *ii, n.* pay.  
**stīpulatio**, *ōnis, f.* agreement.  
**stramentum**, *i, n.* straw, litter, rug.  
**strātum**, *i, n.* coverlet, couch.  
**strēnuus**, *a, um, adj.* vigorous.  
**stūdeo**, *ui, v. 2,* be eager, favour.  
**stūdiōsus**, *a, um, adj.* zealous, devoted.  
**stūdium**, *ii, n.* eagerness, zeal.  
**stulte**, *adv.* foolishly.  
**stultitia**, *ae, f.* folly.  
**suadeo**, *suasi, suasum, v. 2,* advise.  
**suāvitās**, *ātis, f.* sweetness, pleasantness.  
**subicio**, *eci, ectum, v. 3,* put under, subject.  
**subigo**, *ēgi, actum, v. 3,* subdue.  
**sublēvo**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* relieve.  
**subscribe**, *psi, ptum, v. 3,* write under, set down.

**subsīdium**, *ii, n.* support.  
**subsum**, *fui, esse, v. irreg.* remain behind.  
**subtexo**, *xui, xtum, v. 3,* affix, append.  
**suburbānus**, *a, um, adj.* near town.  
**succēdo**, *cessi, cessum, v. 3,* approach, succeed.  
**succumbo**, *cūbui, cūbitum, v. 3,* yield, sink.  
**succurro**, *curri, cursum, v. 3,* help, occur.  
**sufficio**, *fēci, fectum, v. 3,* substitute, suffice.  
**suffrāgium**, *ii,* vote.  
**suffrāgor**, *v. 1,* vote for.  
**Sulla**, *ae, m.* L. Cornelius Sulla Felix, the Dictator.  
**Sullānus**, *a, um, adj.* of Sulla.  
**Sulpicius**, *a, um,* name of Roman gens.  
**sum**, *fui, v. irreg.* to be.  
**summa**, *ae, f.* sum total, whole.  
**summōveo**, *mōvi, mōtum, v. 2,* remove.  
**summus**, *a, um, adj.* topmost, highest.  
**sūmo**, *sumpsi, sumptum, v. 3,* take.  
**sumptuōsus**, *a, um, adj.* costly.  
**sumptus**, *ūs, m.* cost, expense.  
**sūper**, *adv. and prep.* above, over.  
**superbe**, *adv.* proudly.  
**supēro**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* overcome.  
**superstes**, *stītis, adj.* surviving.  
**supersum**, *superfui, v. irreg.* survive.  
**supplex**, *plīcis, adj.* humble, suppliant.  
**supplicium**, *ii, n.* punishment.  
**supporto**, *āvi, ātum, v. 1.*  
**supra**, *adv. and prep.* above, beyond.  
**suscipio**, *cēpi, ceptum, v. 3,* undertake.  
**suspicio**, *spexi, spectrum, v. 3,* look up to, respect.  
**suspicio**, *ōnis, f.* suspicion.

suus, a, um, *pron.* his, her, &c.  
 Syria, ae, *f.* the kingdom of  
 Syria.

## T.

T. = Tītus, Roman praenomen.  
 tabellārius, ii, *m.* letter-carrier.  
 taciturnus, a, um, *adj.* silent.  
 Taenārum, i, *n.* a town in La-  
 conia.

tālentum, i, *n.* a talent, a weight;  
 the Attic talent = 60 minae, or  
 £243, 15s.

tālis, e, *adj.* such.

tāmen, *conj.* yet.

Tamphiliānus, a, um, *adj.* of  
 Tamphilus.

Tamphilus, i, *m.* a Roman sur-  
 name.

tantus, a, um, *adj.* so great, such.

Tarentīnus, a, um, *adj.* of Taren-  
 tum.

tectum, i, *n.* roof.

tēgo, texi, tectum, *v.* 3, cover.

tēmēre, rashly, without cause.

tempestas, ātis, *f.* season, weather,  
 cause.

templum, i, *n.* sacred enclosure,  
 temple.

tempōrārius, a, um, to suit the  
 times.

tempto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, try.

tempus, ōris, *n.* time.

tendo, tētendi, tensum and ten-  
 tum, *v.* 3, stretch.

tēneo, tenui, tentum, *v.* 2, hold.

tenesmos, i, *m.* straining.

tenuis, e, slender, slight, trifling.

Terentius, a, um, Roman gentile  
 name.

terra, ae, *f.* earth, land.

terrestris, e, *adj.* of the earth.

terror, ōris, *m.* fear.

tertius, a, um, *adj.* third.

testamentum, i, *n.* will.

testimōnium, ii, *n.* evidence.

testis, is, *c.* witness.

testor, ātus, *v.* 1, declare, call to  
 witness.

testūdo, īnis, *f.* tortoise-like shed  
 for covering besiegers of towns.

testula, ae, *f.* small tile used as  
 voting tablet.

Thasius, a, um, *adj.* of Thasos,  
 in the N. of Aegean Sea.

Thebae, arum, *f.* Thebes.

Thebānus, a, um, *adj.* Theban.

Themistōcles, i, is, *m.* a famous  
 Athenian statesman.

Thermopylae, arum, *f.* the pass  
 in Mt. Oeta where Leonidas  
 fell, 480 B.C.

Tiberius, ii, *m.* Roman cognomen.

tibia, ae, *f.* pipe, flute.

tīmeo, ui, *v.* 2, fear.

tīmor, ōris, *m.* fear.

tollo, sustūli, sublātum, *v.* 3,  
 lift, take away.

Torquātus, i, *m.* Roman cogno-  
 men.

tot, *ind. adj.* so many.

totīdem, *ind. adj.* just as many.

tōtus, a, um, *adj.* whole.

tractus, ūs, *m.* course, tract, line.

trādo, idi, itum, *v.* 3, hand over.

tradūco, xi, ctum, *v.* 3, carry  
 over, spend.

traicio, ēci, ectum, *v.* 3, throw  
 across, cross.

tranquillitas, ātis, *f.* quietness.

tranquillo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, calm.

transfero, tūli, lātum, *v.* 3, carry  
 across, transfer.

transīgo, ēgi, actum, *v.* 3, con-  
 clude, transact.

transporto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, carry  
 across.

Trasumēnus, i, *m.* a lake in  
 Etruria.

Trebia, ae, *f.* a river flowing into  
 the Padus from the south.

trēcenti, ae, a, *adj.* three hun-  
 dred.

tres, tria, *adj.* three.

tribūnus, i, *m.* the tribe officer  
 of the commons at Rome.

tribuo, ui, ūtum, *v.* 3, grant, pay,  
 bestow.



**tribus, ūs, f.** tribe.  
**triennium, ii, n.** period of ten years.  
**triplex, plīcis, adj.** threefold.  
**tripus, ōdis, m.** tripod.  
**tristis, e, adj.** sad, gloomy.  
**trītīcum, i, n.** wheat.  
**triumphus, i, m.** triumph.  
**triumvir, i, m.** one of three commissioners.  
**Troas, ādis, f.** the region round Troy, the Troad.  
**trōpaeum, i, n.** trophy.  
**tu, pron.** thou.  
**tueor, tuitus, v. 2,** look after.  
**tum, adv.** then.  
**tūmultus, ūs, m.** civil war, rebellion.  
**turpis, e, adj.** base.  
**Tusculum, i, n.** a town of Latium.  
**tūto, adv.** safely.  
**tūtus, a, um, adj.** safe.  
**tyrannis, idis, f.** despotism  
**tyrannus, i, m.** despot.

## U.

**ūbi, adv. and conj.** where, when.  
**ūbinam, adv.** where, pray?  
**ulciscor, ultus, v. 3,** punish, take vengeance on or for.  
**undique, adv.** on all sides.  
**unīversus, a, um, adj.** whole, entire.  
**unus, a, um, adj.** one, alone, only.  
**urbānus, a, um, adj.** of the town, cultivated, refined.  
**urbs, urbis, f.** town, city.  
**usque, adv.** continuously; **usque ad,** up to.  
**usus, ūs, m.** use, custom, profit.  
**ut, conj.** as, when, that.  
**uterque, tra, trumque, pron.** each of two.  
**ūtīlis, e, adj.** useful.  
**utilitas, ātis, f.** use, advantage.  
**utique, adv.** in any case, assuredly.  
**ūtor, ūsus, v. 3,** use, enjoy, find to be.

**utrobique, adv.** on both sides, on both.  
**uxor, ōris, f.** wife.

## V.

**V = 5.**  
**vācātio, ōnis, f.** exemption.  
**vādīmōnium, ii, n.** security, bail.  
**vālens, ntis, adj.** strong, powerful.  
**vāleo, ui, itum, v. 2,** be strong, well, avail.  
**Vālērius, ia, um,** Roman gentile name.  
**vālētūdo, īnis, f.** ill-health.  
**vallum, i, n.** palisade, rampart.  
**variētas, ātis, f.** diversity, difference.  
**vārius, a, um, adj.** different.  
**vās, vāsis, n.** vessel.  
**vātes, is, c.** prophet.  
**vectīgal, ālis, n.** tax, revenue.  
**vēho, xi, ctum, v. 3,** carry.  
**vēlōcitas, ātis, f.** swiftness.  
**vendīto, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** try to sell, cry up, recommend.  
**vēnēnātus, a, um, adj.** poisoned, venomous.  
**vēnēnum, i, n.** poison.  
**vēnia, ae, f.** grace, pardon.  
**vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. 4,** come.  
**venter, tris, m.** belly.  
**ventīto, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** keep coming.  
**ventus, i, m.** wind.  
**Venusia, ae, f.** a town in Apulia.  
**verbum, i, n.** word.  
**vērē, adv.** truly, really.  
**vēreor, itus, v. 2,** feel awe of, fear.  
**vēritas, ātis, f.** truth.  
**vēro, adv.** in truth, assuredly, but.  
**versor, ātus, v. 1,** dwell, be occupied.  
**versūra, ae, f.** borrowing to pay a debt.  
**versus, ūs, m.** verse.  
**vestis, is, f.** dress, vest.

**vestitus, ūs, m.** clothing.  
**vēto, ui, itum, v. 1,** forbid.  
**vētustas, ātis, f.** age, great age.  
**vexo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** trouble,  
 annoy.  
**VI = 6.**  
**via, ae, f.** way, road.  
**vīcēsīmus, a, um, num. adj.**  
 twentieth.  
**vicies, adv.** twenty times.  
**victōria, ae, f.** victory.  
**vīdeo, vīdi, vīsum, v. 2,** see.  
**vīdeor, vīsus sum, v. 2,** seem.  
**VIII = 8.**  
**villa, ae, f.** country house.  
**vinclum, i, n.** chain.  
**vinco, vīci, victum, v. 3,** con-  
 quer.  
**vindīco, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** claim,  
 free, avenge.  
**vīnea, ae, f.** penthouse.  
**vīŏlo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,** injure,  
 violate.  
**Vipsanius, a, um,** name of a  
 Roman gens.  
**vir, vīri, m.** man.  
**virgo, īnis, f.** maiden.

**vīrtim, adv.** man by man, indi-  
 vidually.  
**virtus, ūtis, f.** manliness, courage,  
 virtue, good quality.  
**vis, defec. f.** force, might; **vīres,**  
 strength.  
**vīta, ae, f.** life.  
**vītium, ii, n.** vice.  
**vītūlīna, ae, f.** veal.  
**vīvo, vixi, victum, v. 3,** live.  
**vīvus, a, um, adj.** living, alive.  
**vix, adv.** scarcely.  
**vōlo, volui, velle, v. 3,** wish.  
**vōlūmen, īnis, n.** roll, volume.  
**Volumnius, a, um,** name of a  
 Roman gens.  
**voluntas, ātis, f.** will.  
**vulnus, ěris, n.** wound.  
**vultus, ūs, m.** face.

# X.

**X = decem = 10.**  
**XC = nonaginta = 90.**  
**Xenophon, ontis, m.** a Greek  
 writer and soldier.  
**Xerxes, is, m.** king of Persia.  
**XX = viginti = 20.**



# ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

## A.

**ability**, facultas, -ātis, *f.*

**able (be)**, possum, potui, posse, *v. irreg.*

**abolish**, tollo, sustūli, sublātum, *v. 3*; exstinguo, -xi, -ctum, *v. 3.*

**about**, circiter.

**absence**, in one's absence, say "absent".

**absent**, absens, -ntis.

**abstain**, abstīneo, -ui, *v. 2.*

**abuse**, vitupĕro, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1*; make wrong use of, abūtor, -usus, *v. 3.*

**accept**, accĭpio, -cepi, -ceptum, *v. 3.*

**accord**, sponte.

**accordingly**, itaque.

**account, on account of**, ob.

**ace (be within an ace of)**, mĭnĭmum ābest quin (*impers.*).

**acquit**, absolvo, -vi, -ūtum, *v. 3.*

**across**, *prep.* trans (*accus.*).

**action**, pugna, -ae, *f.*

**advice**, consĭlium, -ii, *n.*

**advise**, mōneo, -ui, -ītum, *v. 2.*

**Aegospotami**, Aegos flumen, -inis, *n.*

**affair**, res, rei, *f.*

**affect**, affĭcio, -feci, -fectum, *v. 3.*

**afflict**, afflĭgo, -flixi, -flictum, *v. 3.*

**after**, *prep.* post (*accus.*); *adv.* postea, post; *conj.* postquam, cum.

**after that**, postquam, cum.

**afterwards**, *adv.* postea.

**against**, *prep.* contra (*accus.*).

**age**, aetas, -ātis, *f.*; vetustas, -ātis, *f.* (of places).

**all**, omnis, -e.

**ally**, sōcius, -ii, *m.*

**alone**, sōlus, -a, -um.

**also**, et, etiam.

**altar**, āra, -ae, *f.*

**always**, *adv.* semper.

**ambush**, insĭdiae, -arum, *f.*

**among**, *prep.* inter (*accus.*).

**ancient**, *adj.*; vĕtus, -eris; antiquus, -a, -um (of the past).

**angry (be)**, irascor, irātus, *v. 3* (*dat.*).

**answer**, respondeo, -di, -sum, *v. 2.*

**Antony**, Antōnius, -ii, *m.*

**any**, ullus, -a, -um; quis, quid, quod (in negatives).

**Apennines**, Apennĭnus, -i, *m.*

**Apulia**, -ae, *f.*

**Argos**, Argi, -orum, *m.*

**arise**, orior, ortus, oriri, *v. irreg.*

**army**, exercĭtus, -ūs, *m.*

**arrest**, comprehendo, -di, -sum, *v. 3.*

**arrive**, advĕnio, -vĕni, -ventum, *v. 4.*

**arrogance**, sūperbia, -ae, *f.*

**as**, as, assis, *m.*

**ask**, rōgo, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*

**assault**, oppugno, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*

**Athenian**, *adj.* Athēniēnsis, -e.

**Athens**, Athēnae, -arum, *f.*

**attack**, adorior, -ortus, -oriri, *v. irreg.*; afficio, -feci, -fectum, *v. 3* (disease).

**attend**, sēquor, sēcūtus, *v.* 3.  
**auction (at)**, sub hasta.  
**authority**, potestas, -ātis, *f.*  
**avarice**, avārītia, -ae, *f.*  
**avenge**, ulciscor, ultus, *v.* 3.  
**avoid**, evīto, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* 1.  
**away (be away from)**, absum,  
 abfui, abesse, *v. irreg.*

## B.

**back**, *adv.* rursus; *subst.* tergum,  
 -i, *n.*  
**bad**, mālus, -a, -um, imprōbus,  
 -a, -um.  
**banish**, e cīvītate expello, -pūli,  
 -pulsum, *v.* 3.  
**barbarian**, barbārus, -a, -um.  
**battle**, proelium, -ii, *n.*  
**be**, sum, fui, esse, *v. irreg.*  
**bear**, fēro, tūli, lātum, *v. irreg.*;  
 pārio, pēpēri, partum, *v.* 3 (pro-  
 duce, give birth to).  
**beat**, vinco, vīci, victum, *v.* 3.  
**be between**, intērcēdere inter,  
 -cessi, -cessum, *v.* 3.  
**because**, *conj.* quod, quia.  
**become**, fīo, factus sum, fīeri, *v.*  
*irreg.*  
**before**, *conj.* antequam; *adv.*  
 antea; *prep.* ante (*accus.*).  
**before that**, *conj.* antequam.  
**beginning**, īnitium, -ii, *n.*  
**besiege**, obsīdeo, -sēdi, -sessum,  
*v.* 2.  
**betake**, rēcīpio, -cēpi, -ceptum,  
*v.* 3.  
**betroth**, despondeo, -di, -sum,  
*v.* 2.  
**better**, *adj.* mēlior; *adv.* melius.  
**between**, *prep.* inter.  
**birth**, nātus, -ūs, *m.*  
**block**, obstruo, -struxi, -structum,  
*v.* 3.  
**blockade**, obsessio, -ōnis, *f.*; ob-  
 sīdeo, -sedi, -sessum, *v.* 2.  
**board (go on board)**, conscendo,  
 -di, -sum, *v.* 3.  
**body**, corpus, -ōris, *n.*

**body (in a)**, unīversi, ae, *a.*  
**booty**, praeda, ae, *f.*  
**both**, *adv.* et... (et); *pron.* ūterque,  
 ambo.  
**boy**, puer, -i, *m.*  
**brave**, fortis, -e.  
**bravely**, *adv.* fortīter.  
**break (a law)**, viōlo, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v.* 1.  
**break down (bridge)**, rescindo,  
 -scīdi, -scissum, *v.* 3.  
**break down (power)**, exstinguo,  
 -stinxi, -stinctum, *v.* 3.  
**break out (of war)**, incīdo, in-  
 cīdi, *v.* 3.  
**bring back**, rēfēro, rettūli, re-  
 lātum, *v. irreg.*  
**bring word**, nuntio, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v.* 1.  
**brother**, frāter, -tris, *m.*  
**build**, aedīfīco, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* 1.  
**building**, aedīfīcium, -ii, *n.*  
**build round**, circumdo, -dēdi,  
 -dātum, *v.* 1 (*accus. and dat.*).  
**bury**, sēpēlio, sepēlivi, sepultum,  
*v.* 4.  
**business**, negotium, -ii, *n.*  
**but**, *conj.* sed, autem.  
**but that**, *conj.* quin.  
**by**, *prep.* a, ab (*abl.*).

## C.

**Caesar**, -āris, *m.*  
**call**, vōco, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* 1.  
**call back**, rēvōco, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v.* 1.  
**captain**, māgister, -i, *m.*  
**careful**, dīlīgens, -entis.  
**carefully**, *adv.* dīlīgenter.  
**carry**, porto, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* 1.  
**carry on (war)**, gēro, gessi,  
 gestum, *v.* 3.  
**carry out**, effēro, extūli, ēlātum,  
*v.* 3.  
**Carthaginian**, Carthāgīniensis,  
 -e.  
**catch**, cāpio, cēpi, captum, *v.* 3.  
**cavalry**, ēquītātus, -ūs, *m.*



**censor**, -ōris, *m*.  
**change**, mūto, -āvi, -ātum, *v*. 1.  
**character**, mōres, morum, *m*.  
**chase**, fūgo, -āvi, -ātum, *v*. 1.  
**check**, impēdio, -īvi, -ītum, *v*. 4.  
**Chersonese**, Chersonēsus, -i, *f*.  
**children**, libēri, -ōrum, *m*.  
**choose**, mālo, mālui, malle, *v*.  
*irreg*.  
**Christ**, Christus, -i, *m*.  
**city**, urbs, urbis, *f*.  
**civil**, cīvilis, -e.  
**claim**, vindīco, -āvi, -ātum, *v*. 1.  
**clear**, expēdio, -īvi, -ītum, *v*. 4.  
**collect**, collīgo, -lēgi, -lectum, *v*. 3.  
**come**, vēnio, vēni, ventum, *v*. 4.  
**come back**, rēvēnio, -vēni, -ventum, *v*. 4.  
**come in** (of money), rēdeo, -ii, -ītum, *v*. 4.  
**command**, iūbeo, iussi, iussum, *v*. 2.  
**command, give command of**, praefīcio, -fēcī, -fectum, *v*. 3.  
**commander**, dux, dūcis, *c*.  
**community**, cīvitas, -ātis, *f*.  
**compel**, cōgo, cōegi, cōactum, *v*. 3.  
**conduct**, prosēquor, -sēcūtus, -sequi, *v*. 3.  
**confer** (give), do, dēdi, dātum, *v*. 1; (converse) collōquor, -lōcūtus, *v*. 3.  
**connect**, coniungo, -iunxi, -iunctum, *v*. 3.  
**connection**, affīnitas, -ātis, *f*.  
**conquer**, vinco, vīci, victum, *v*. 3.  
**consent**, assentior, assensus, *v*. 4.  
**consist**, consisto, -stīti, -stītum, *v*. 3.  
**consul**, -ūlis, *m*.  
**consulship**, consulātus, -ūs, *m*.  
**consult**, consūlo, -ui, -ultum, *v*. 3.  
**contend**, contendo, -di, -tum, *v*. 3.  
**contrary**, contrārius, -a, -um.  
**contribute**, confēro, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre, *v. irreg*.  
**converse**, collōquor, -lōcūtus, *v*. 3.

**Corcyra**, ae, *f*.  
**Corinth**, Corinthus, -i, *f*.  
**Corinthian**, Corinthii.  
**corpse**, cādāver, -ēris, *n*.  
**counsel**, consīlium, -ii, *n*.  
**countryman**, cīvis, *c*.  
**Crete**, Crēta, -ae, *f*.  
**crime**, scēlus, -ēris, *n*.  
**cross**, trāicio, -iēcī, -iectum, *v*. 3.  
**crush**, opprīmo, -pressi, -pressum, *v*. 3.  
**culture**, humānitas, -ātis, *f*.  
**cure**, sāno, sānavi, sānātum, *v*. 1.  
**cut to pieces**, occīdo, -di, -sum, *v*. 3.  
**Cyrenaeon**, Cyrenaeus, -a, -um.

## D.

**danger**, pericūlum, -i, *n*.  
**Danube**, Ister, -tri, *m*.  
**dare**, audeo, ausus, *v*. 2.  
**Darius**, -ii, *m*.  
**daughter**, filia, -ae, *f*.  
**day**, dies, -ēi, *c*. in sing., *m*. in plur.  
**dear**, cārus, -a, -um.  
**death**, mors, -tis, *f*.  
**deceive**, dēcīpio, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v*. 3.  
**declare (war)**, indīco, -dixi, -dictum, *v*. 3.  
**deed**, factum, -i, *n*.  
**defeat**, vinco, vīci, victum, *v*. 3.  
**defile**, inquīno, -āvi, -ātum, *v*. 1.  
**degrade**, lōco mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, *v*. 2.  
**delay**, cunctor, -ātus, *v*. 1.  
**delight**, delecto, -āvi, -ātum, *v*. 1.  
**Delphi**, -ōrum, *m*.  
**demand**, postūlo, -āvi, -ātum, *v*. 1.  
**desire**, cūpio, -īvi, -ītum, *v*. 3.  
**despair**, despēro, -āvi, -ātum, *v*. 1.  
**despise**, contemno, -mpsi, -mp-tum, *v*. 3.  
**destroy**, dēleo, -ēvi, -ētum, *v*. 2.  
**determine**, stātuo, stātui, stātū-tum, *v*. 3.  
**detractor**, obtrectator, -ōris, *m*.

dictator, -ōris, *m.*  
 die, mōrior, mortuus, *v. 3.*  
 difficulty, diffīcultas ātis, *f.*  
 dinner-party, cena, -ae, *f.*  
 Diomedon, -ontis, *m.*  
 disagree, dissentio, -si, -sum, *v. 4.*  
 disaster, clādes, -is, *f.*  
 disease, morbus, -i, *m.*  
 disperse (*intrans.*), discedo, -ces-  
 si, -cessum, *v. 3.*  
 display, ostendo, -di, -sum, *v. 3.*  
 do, do, dēdi, dātum, *v. 1.*  
 do away with, tollo, sustūli, sub-  
 lātum, *v. 3.*  
 doubt, dubīto, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
 dress, vestitus, -ūs, *m.*  
 drill, exerceo, -cui, -cītum, *v. 2.*  
 drive, āgo, ēgi, actum; cōgo, cōēgi,  
 cōactum, *v. 3.*  
 during, *prep. per.*

## E.

each, quisque, quaeque, quidque.  
 each of two, uterque.  
 earthenware, fictilis, -e.  
 easily, *adv.* facile.  
 easy, fācilis, -e.  
 eat, ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, *v. 3.*  
 eight, octo.  
 eighty, octoginta.  
 elated, elātus, -a, -um.  
 elect, creo, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
 eloquent, facundus, -a, -um.  
 elsewhere, alio.  
 emigrate, demigro, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. 1.*  
 employ, utor, usus, *v. 3.*  
 enclose, circumfundo, -fūdi,  
 -fusum, *v. 3.*  
 encounter, congrēdior, -gressus,  
*v. 3, cum.*  
 end, fīnis, *c.*  
 enemy, hostis, -is, *c.*  
 enjoy, fruor, fruitus; utor, usus,  
*v. 3.*  
 entertainment, convīvium, -ii, *n.*  
 envoy, lēgatus, -i, *m.*  
 Epaminondas, -ae, *m.*

Ephesus, -i, *f.*  
 equal, pār, pāris.  
 escape, effūgio, -fūgi, *v. 3.*  
 escort, prosēquor, -secūtus, *v. 3.*  
 especially, praesertim.  
 establish, statuo, -ui, -ūtum, *v. 3.*  
 estimate, aestīmo, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
 even, ētiam; **not even**, nē  
 ...quidem.  
 every, omnis, -e.  
 excel, praesto, praestīti, praestā-  
 tum, *v. 1, dat.*  
 exile, e cīvītātē eicio, -ieci,  
 -iectum, *v. 3.*  
 expel, expello, -pūli, -pulsum, *v. 3.*  
 exploit, res gesta, *f.*; factum, *n.*  
 expulsion (use *past part.* of  
 expel).  
 extricate, expēdio, -īvi, -ītum, *v.*  
 4.  
 eye, ōculus, -i, *m.*

## F.

faggot, sarmentum, -i, *n.*  
 fall, cādo, cēcīdi, cāsūm, *v. 3.*  
 fall down, prolābor, -lapsus, *v. 3.*  
 famous, clārus, -a, -um.  
 farm, fundus, -i, *m.*  
 father, pāter, -tris, *m.*  
 fear, tīmor, *m.*  
 feed, ālo, ālui, altum, *v. 3.*  
 field, āger, agri, *m.*  
 fight, pugnā, -ae, *f.*  
 find in, utor, usus, *v. 3.*  
 fine, multo, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
 finish, confīcio, -fēcī, -fectum, *v. 3.*  
 first, prīmus, -a, -um.  
 five, quinque.  
 flee, fūgio, fūgi, fūgītum, *v. 3.*  
 fleet, classis, -is, *f.*  
 flight, fūga, -ae, *f.*  
 fond, stūdiōsus, -a, -um.  
 food, cībus, -i, *m.*  
 for, *conj.* nam, enim; *prep.* pro.  
 force, vis, *f.*; **forces**, copiae, *f. pl.*  
 foresight, prudentia, -ae, *f.*  
 foretell, praedīco, -dixi, -dictum,  
*v. 3.*  
 forgetful, immēmor, -is.



**former**, prior, prius; pristīnus, -a, -um.

**formerly**, *adv.* olim, quondam.

**fort**, castellum, -i, *n.*

**fortune**, fortūna -ae, *f.*

**four**, quattuor.

**four hundred**, quadringenti, -ae, *a.*

**four hundred each**, quadringeni, -ae, *a.*

**free**, liber, libēra, libērū.

**free**, libēro, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*

**friend**, āmicus, -i, *m.*

**friendly (be friendly with)**, in āmicītia esse cum.

**friendship**, āmicītia, -ae, *f.*

**frighten**, perterreo, -ui, -itum, *v. 2.*

**from**, *prep.* a, de.

**fugitives** (as), ex fuga.

**funeral**, funus, -ēris, *n.*

**future**, fūtūrus, -a, -um.

## G.

**gain**, acquīro, -quīsīvi, -quisitum, *v. 3.*

**garrison**, praesidium, -ii, *n.*

**general**, dux, dūcis, *c.*

**give**, do, dēdi, dātum, *v. 1.*

**give command of**, praefīcio, -fēcī, -fectum, *v. 3.*

**give up**, trādo, -dīdi, -dītum, *v. 3.*

**glory**, glōria, -ae, *f.*

**go**, eo, īvi, itum, *v. 4.*

**god**, deus, -i, *m.*

**gold**, aurum, -i, *n.*

**golden**, aureus, -a, -um.

**good**, bōnus, -a, -um.

**Graian**, Graius, -a, -um.

**grant**, do, dēdi, dātum, *v. 1.*

**grave**, sepulcrum, -i, *n.*

**great**, magnus, -a, -um.

**Greek**, Graecus, -a, -um.

**grieve**, dōleo, -ui, -itum, *v. 2.*

**grow better**, convalesco, *v. 3.*

**grow worse**, ingravesco, *v. 3.*

**guard**, praesidium, -ii, *n.*

## H.

**Hamilcar**, -āris, *m.*

**hand**, mānus, -ūs, *f.*

**Hannibal**, -ālis, *m.*

**harbour**, portus, -ūs, *m.*

**harm**, laedo, laesi, laesum, *v. 3.*

**have**, hābeo, -ui, -itum, *v. 2.*

**he**, ille, is.

**health**, sālus, -ūtis, *f.*

**hear**, audio, -īvi, -itum, *v. 4.*

**heavy**, grāvis, -e.

**heir**, hēres, -ēdis, *m.*

**help**, adiūvo, -iūvi, -iūtum, *v. 1.*

**help**, auxīlium, -ii, *n.*

**hide**, cēlo, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*

**highly**, magni (value), magno (price), magnopere (greatly).

**Hippias**, -ae, *m.*

**history**, hīstōria, -ae, *f.*

**hope**, spes, spēi, *f.*

**horn**, cornu, -ūs, *n.*

**hospitality**, hospitium, -ii, *n.*

**house**, dōmus, -ūs, *f.*

**household**, fāmīlia, -ae, *f.*

**how much**, quantus, -a, -um.

**hundred**, centum.

**hunger**, fāmes, -is, *f.*

**hurt**, nōceo, -ui, -itum, *v. 2.*

## I.

**if**, *conj.* si.

**ignorant of (be)**, ignōro, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*

**in**, *prep.* in (*abl.*).

**incite**, incīto, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*

**increase**, augeo, -xi, -ctum, *v. 2* (*trans.*); cresco, crēvi, crētum, *v. 3* (*intrans.*).

**injure**, laedo, laesi, laesum, *v. 3.*

**interest**, faenus, -ōris, *n.*

**interested**. See "keenly".

**into**, *prep.* in (*acc.*).

**invite**, invīto, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*

**island**, insūla, -ae, *f.*

**Italy**, Itālia, -ae, *f.*

## J.

**join**, iungo, -xi, -ctum, *v. 3.*

**join (battle)**, committo, -mīsi, -missum, *v. 3.*

**judge**, iudex, -īcis, *c.*

**Jupiter**, Iūpiter, Iōvis, *m.*  
**justice**, iustīcia, -ae, *f.* ius, iūris, *n.*

**K.**

**keenly interested**, stūdiōsus, -a, -um.  
**keep**, servo, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* 1.  
**kill**, interfīcio, -fēcī, -fectum, *v.* 3.  
**kindness**, bēnēficiū, *n.*  
**king**, rex, rēgis, *m.*  
**kingly**, rēgius, -a, -um.  
**knight**, ēques, ēquītis, *m.*  
**know**, sciō, scīvi, scītum, *v.* 4.

**L.**

**lake**, lācus, -ūs, *m.*  
**lame**, claudus, -a, -um.  
**land**, terra, -ae, *f.*  
**land**, expōno, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v.* 3.  
**large**, magnus, -a, -um; **as large as**, tantus quantus.  
**last**, ultīmus, -a, -um.  
**law**, lex, lēgis, *f.*; **go to law**, in ius ire.  
**lay**, pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, *v.* 3.  
**lay ambush for**, insidiis, circumvēnio, -vēni, -ventum, *v.* 4.  
**lead**, dūco, duxi, ductum, *v.* 3.  
**leader**, dux, dūcis, *c.*  
**leading man**, princeps, -īpis, *m.*  
**learn**, disco, didīci, *v.* 3.  
**learning**, doctrīna, -ae, *f.*  
**leave**, relinquo, reliqui, relictum, *v.* 3; excēdo, -cessi, -cessum, *v.* 3.  
**leave off**, dēsīno, desii, desītum (with *īnfin.*), *v.* 3.  
**Lemnian**, Lemnius, -a, -um.  
**Lemnos**, -i, *f.*  
**lend**, crēdo, -īdi, -ītum, *v.* 3.  
**lest**, nē.  
**let**, sīno, sīvi, sītum, *v.* 3.  
**Leuctra (of)**, Leuctricus, -a, -um.  
**levy**, dēlectus, -ūs, *m.*  
**lie**, mendācium, -ii, *n.*  
**lie hid**, lāteo, -ui, *v.* 2.  
**lieutenant**, lēgātus, -i, *m.*

**light**, lux, lūcis, *f.*  
**literature**, litērae, -arum, *f.*  
**litter**, lectīca, -ae, *f.*  
**little**, parvus, -a, -um.  
**live**, vivo, -xi, -ctum, *v.* 3.  
**look after**, prōcūro, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* 1.  
**look after**, tueor, tuītus, *v.* 2.  
**look on**, aspīcio, spexi, spectrum, *v.* 3.  
**low**, humīlis, -e.  
**luxury**, luxūria, -ae, *f.*  
**Lysander**, -ri, *m.*

**M.**

**Mago**, -ōnis, *m.*  
**make**, fācio, fēcī, factum, *v.* 3.  
**make (war upon)**, infēro, -tūli, -lātum, *v.* 3.  
**man**, homo, -īnis, *c.*; **vir**, vīri, *m.*  
**manage**, effīcio ut, *subj.*  
**many**, multus, -a, -um.  
**Marathon**, -ōnis, *f.*  
**march out**, prōfīciscor, -fectus, *v.* 3.  
**marry**, (of a man) dūco (in matrimonium); (of a woman) nūbo, *dat.*  
**master**, dōmīnus, -i, *m.*  
**mean**, mēdiocris, -e.  
**Mede**, Mēdus, -i, *m.*  
**mention**, mentio, -ōnis, *f.*  
**mention**, narro, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* 1.  
**merely**, non nisi.  
**messenger**, nuntius, -ii, *m.*  
**Milesian**, Milesius, -a, -um.  
**Miltiades**, -is, *m.*  
**mine**, metallum, -i, *n.*  
**mislead**, fallo, fēfelli, falsum, *v.* 3.  
**mistake**, fallor, falsus, *v.* 3.  
**mockingly**, irrīdens, -ntis.  
**mode of life**, victus, ūs, *m.*  
**moderate**, mēdiocris, -e; **contins** (of a man).  
**moderation**, continentia, -ae, *f.*  
**modesty**, modestia, -ae, *f.*  
**money**, pēcūnia, -ae, *f.*; **argentum**, -i, *n.*



**more**, *adj.* plus; *adv.* magis.  
**mortally**, mortifēro vulnēre.  
**mountain**, mons, -tis, *m.*  
**much**, *adj.* multus, -a, -um; *adv.* multum.  
**murderer**, interfector, -ōris, *m.*

## N.

**narrow**, exiguus, -a, -um; angustus, -a, -um.  
**nay more**, quin etiam.  
**nearly**, *adv.* fērē.  
**neglect**, incūria, -ae, *f.*  
**Nepos**, -ōtis, *m.*  
**never**, nunquam.  
**new**, novus, -a, -um.  
**nine**, novem.  
**noble**, nōbilis, -e.  
**none the less**, nihīlomīnus.  
**nor**, nec, neque.  
**north wind**, Bōreas, -ae, *m.*  
**not**, non.  
**number**, numērus, -i, *m.*

## O.

**oath**, fides, -ei, *f.* iusiurandum, -i, *n.*  
**obey**, ōbēdio, -īvi, -itum, *v.* 4 (*dat.*).  
**oblige**, cōgo, cōēgi, coactum, *v.* 3.  
**of**, *prep.* de.  
**offend**, offendo, -di, -sum, *v.* 3.  
**office**, honōres, -um, *m.*  
**on**, super (*acc.*), in (*abl.* and *acc.*).  
**one**, unus, -a, -um.  
**open**, aperio, -ui, -tum, *v.* 4.  
**open**, *adj.* apertus, -a, -um.  
**oracle**, orācūlum, -i, *n.*  
**order**, ordo, īnis, *m.* (rank); iussum, -i, *n.* (command).  
**other**, alius, -a, -ud.  
**outwit**, do verba (*dat.*).  
**own**, proprius, -a, um.  
**ox**, bos, bōvis, *m.*

## P.

**pain**, dōlor, -ōris, *m.*  
**Parians**, Parii, -orum, *m.*  
**pardon**, vēnia, -ae, *f.*

**Paros**, -i, *f.*  
**part**, pars, partis, *f.*; **for the most part**, plerumque.  
**pass**, saltus, -ūs, *m.*  
**pass (let)**, praetermitto, -mīsi, -missum, *v.* 3.  
**pay**, pendo, pēpendi, pensum, *v.* 3; solvo, solvi, sōlūtum, *v.* 3.  
**peacefully**, ōtiōse.  
**Pelopidas**, -ae, *m.*  
**Peloponnese**, Peloponnēsus, -i, *f.*  
**penalty**, poena, -ae, *f.*  
**perform**, conficio, -fēci, -fectum, *v.* 3.  
**perform (promise, &c.)**, praesto, -stīti, stātum, *v.* 1.  
**perish**, pēreo, perii, peritum, *v.* 4.  
**Persians**, Persae, -ārum, *m.*  
**persuade**, persuādeo, -suasi, -suasum, *v.* 2.  
**philosophy**, philosōphia, -ae, *f.*  
**physician**, mēdicus, -i, *m.*  
**Plataeans**, Plataeenses, *m.*  
**plunder**, praeda, -ae, *f.*  
**poison**, vēnēnum, -i, *n.*  
**poisonous**, vēnēnātus, -a, -um.  
**poor**, pauper, -ēris.  
**port**, portus, -ūs, *m.*  
**power**, potestas, -atis, *f.*; **potentia**, -ae, *f.*; **in power of**, penes (*acc.*).  
**prefer**, praefēro, -tūli, -lātum, *v. irreg.*  
**prepare**, paro, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* 1.  
**present**, dōno, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* 1.  
**present at (be)**, intersum, -fui, -esse (*v. irreg. dat.*).  
**pretend**, sīmūlo, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* 1.  
**prevent**, prohibeo, -ui, -itum, *v.* 2.  
**priest**, sacerdos, -ōtis, *m.*  
**prison**, carcer, -is, *m.*  
**prisoner**, captivus, -i, *m.*  
**private**, privātus, -a, -um.  
**procure**, pārio, pēpēri, partum, *v.* 3.  
**progress**, progressus, -ūs, *m.*  
**promise**, promitto, -mīsi, -missum, *v.* 3.  
**proof**, indīcium, -ii, *n.*

**prophet**, vātes, -is, *m.*  
**proscribe**, proscribo, -scripsi, -scriptum, *v. 3.*  
**Prusias**, -ae, *m.*  
**punish**, supplicio afficere.  
**punishment**, poena, -ae, *f.*  
**pursue**, sēquor, sēcūtus, *v. 3.*  
**put**, pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, *v. 3.*  
**put into power of**, sub potestātem redigere.  
**Pydna**, -ae, *f.*  
**Pyrenees**, montes Pyrenaei.

## Q.

**quantity**, numērus, -i, *m.*  
**quarrel**, rixa, -ae, *f.*

## R.

**reach**, attingo, -tīgi, *v. 3.*  
**reach (land)**, accēdo, -cessi, -cessum, *v. 3.*  
**read**, lēgo, lēgi, lectum, *v. 3.*  
**really**, vero.  
**rear**, ālo, ālui, altum, *v. 3.*  
**rebuild**, restituo, -ui, -ūtum, *v. 3.*  
**recall**, rēvōco, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
**receive**, accēpio, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. 3.*  
**recline**, accumbo, -cūbui, -cūbitum, *v. 3.*  
**reconcile**, reconcilio, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
**recover (trans.)**, recupēro, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*; (*intrans.*), me reficio, -fēci, -fectum, *v. 3.*; (*intrans.*), convalesco, -valui, *v. 3* (of health).  
**refuge (take)**, confūgio, -fūgi, *v. 3.*  
**refuse**, nēgo, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
**regain**, recīpio, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. 3.*  
**reign**, regnum, -i, *n.*  
**reign (to)**, regno, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
**relate**, narro, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
**remain**, māneo, mansi, mansum, *v. 2.*  
**remove**, demigro, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
**repair**, reficio, -fēci, -fectum, *v. 3.*  
**replace**, rēpōno, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v. 3.*

**report**, renuntio, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
**require**, postūlo, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
**rescue**, expēdio, -īvi, -ītum, *v. 3.*  
**resist**, resisto, -stīti, *v. 3.*  
**restore**, reddo, reddīdi, reddītum, *v. 3.*  
**return**, rēdeo, redii, rēdītum, *v. 4.*  
**revenue**, vectigal, -is, *n.*  
**reward**, praemium, -ii, *n.*  
**Rhone**, Rhōdānus, -i, *m.*  
**rich**, dīves, -ītis.  
**ridge**, iūgum, -i, *n.*  
**ring**, annūlus, -i, *m.*  
**rival**, adversārius, -ii, *m.*  
**road**, via, -ae, *f.*  
**Roman**, Rōmānus, -a, -um.  
**Rome**, Rōma, -ae, *f.*  
**round**, *prep.* circum.  
**rout**, fūgo, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
**rule**, rēgo, rexi, rectum, *v. 3.*  
**ruler**, princeps, -īpis, *c.*

## S.

**sacrifice**, sacrifico, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
**safely**, tūto.  
**sail**, nāvīgo, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
**sailor**, nauta, -ae, *m.*  
**Salamis**, -is; *acc.* Salamīna, *f.*  
**satisfy**, satisfācio, -fēci, -factum, *v. 3.*  
**save**, conservo, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
**say**, dīco, -xi, -ctum, *v. 3.*  
**schoolfellow**, condiscipūlus, -i, *m.*  
**Scipio**, -ōnis, *m.*  
**Scythians**, Scythae, -ārum, *m.*  
**seek**, pēto, -īvi, -ītum, *v. 3.*  
**Sena**, -ae, *f.*  
**senate**, sēnātus, -ūs, *m.*  
**send**, mitto, mīsi, missum, *v. 3.*  
**send back**, remitto, -mīsi, -missum, *v. 3.*  
**serve (in army)**, mērēre stipendium.  
**service**, beneficiū, -ii, *n.*  
**sesterce**, sestertius, -ii, *m.*  
**set light to**, incendo, -di, -sum, *v. 3.*



set out, *prōficiscor*, -fectus, *v. 3.*  
 set up, *constituo*, -ui, ūtum, *v. 3.*  
 shipwreck, *naufrāgium*, -ii, *n.*  
 shore, *lītus*, -ōris, *n.*  
 should, *dēbeo*, -ui, -ītum, *v. 2.*  
 showy, *formōsus*, -a, -um.  
 shut, *claudio*, *clausi*, *clausum*, *v. 3.*  
 siege, *obsidio*, -ōnis, *f.*  
 signal, *signum*, -i, *n.*  
 silver, *argentum*, -i, *n.*  
 since, *cum* (with *subj.*).  
 skin, *pellis*, -is, *f.*  
 slave, *servus*, -i, *m.*  
 slay, *interficio*, -fēcī, -fectum, *v. 3.*  
 snake, *serpens*, -tis, *c.*  
 so, *sic*.  
 soldier, *mīles*, -ītis, *m.*  
 some, *aliquis*, *aliquid*.  
 son, *filius*, -ii, *m.*  
 son-in-law, *gēner*, *generi*, *m.*  
 sovereignty, *dominatio*, -ōnis, *f.*  
 space, *spātium*, -ii, *n.*  
 Spain, *Hispania*, -ae, *f.*  
 Spaniard, *Hispanus*, -i, *m.*  
 Spartan, *Lacedaemonius*, -i, *m.*  
 spearshaft, *hastile*, -is, *n.*  
 speed, *celeritas*, -ātis, *f.*  
 spend, *expendo*, -di, -sum, *v. 3.*  
 state, *respublica*, *reipublicae*, *f.*  
 station, *statuo*, -ui, -ūtum, *v. 3.*  
 stepson, *prīvignus*, -i, *m.*  
 storm, *expugno*, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
 subdue, *subigo*, -ēgi, -actum, *v. 3.*  
 subject, *redigo*, -ēgi, -actum, *v. 3.*  
 succeed, *succēdo*, -cessi, -cessum, *v. 3, dat.*  
 successfully, *prospere*.  
 such, *tantus*, *talis*.  
 sufficiently, *satis*.  
 sum, *summa*, -ae, *f.*  
 summon, *arcesso*, -ivi, -ītum, *v. 3.*  
 suppliant, *supplex*, -īcis, *c.*  
 supreme, *summus*, -a, -um.  
 surpass, *supero*, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, *v. 1.*  
 surrender, *dēdo*, *dedīdi*, *dedītum*, *v. 3.*  
 surround, *circumfundo*, -fūdī, -fūsum, *v. 3.*

survive, *supersum*, -fui, -esse, *v. irreg. (dat.)*.  
 suspect, *suspīcor*, -ātus, *v. 1.*  
 swear, *iuro*, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*

T.

take, *cāpio*, *cēpi*, *captum*, *v. 3.*  
 take command of, *praesum*, *praefui*, *v. irreg. dat.*  
 take place (battle), *committi* -missus, *v. 3.*  
 take refuge, *confugio*, -fūgi, *v. 3.*  
 take ship, *ascendo in navem*.  
 take up, *sumo*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, *v. 3.*  
 tamper with, *sollīcito*, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
 teach, *dōceo*, *dōcui*, *doctum*, *v. 2.*  
 temperance, *tempērantia*, *ae, f.*  
 temperate, *temperans*, -antis.  
 temple, *templum*, -i, *n.*  
 ten, *dēcem*.  
 Themistōcles, -is, *m.*  
 thence, *inde*.  
 think, *pūto*, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
 think lightly of, *contemno*, -psi, -ptum, *v. 3.*  
 though, *quamquam* (*indic.*) *quamvis* (*subj.*).  
 thousand, *mille*; thousands *milia*, *milium*.  
 Thrasymene, *Trasumēnus*, -i, *m.*  
 three, *tres*, *tria*.  
 throw, *conicio*, -iēcī, -iectum, *v. 3.*  
 tie, *līgo*, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
 time, *tempus*, -ōris, *n.*  
 too, *etiam*, *quōque*.  
 touch, *tango*, *tetīgi*, *tactum*, *v. 3.*  
 touch at, *accēdo*, -cessi, -cessum, *v. 3.*  
 towards, *ergā*.  
 town, *oppidum*, -i, *n.*  
 train, *ēdūco*, -āvi, -ātum, *v. 1.*  
 transfer, *transfēro*, -tūli, -lātum, *v. 3.*  
 treachery, *perfidia*, -ae, *f.*  
 treason, *maiestas*, -ātis, *f.*

**treasury**, aerārium, -ii, *n.*  
**treat**, tracto, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* 1.  
**treaty**, foedus, -ēris, *n.*  
**trick**, dōlus, -i, *m.*  
**triple**, triplex, -īcis.  
**tripod**, tripus, -pōdis, -poda, *m.*  
**triumph**, triumphus, -i, *m.*  
**truce**, indūtiae, -ārum, *f.*  
**trust**, confido, -fīsus, *v.* 3.  
**try**, cōnor, -ātus, *v.* 1.  
**two hundred and thirty-fourth**,  
 ducentēsimus trigēsimus quar-  
 tus.  
**tyranny**, dominātio, -ōnis, *f.*  
**tyrant**, tyrannus, -i, *m.*

## U.

**undergo**, subeo, -ii, -itum, *v.* 4.  
**unlike (be)**, abhorreo, -ui, *v.* 2.  
**unmindful**, immēmor, -ōris.  
**unwilling**, invītus, -a, -um.  
**urge**, hortor, -ātus, *v.* 1 (ut with  
*subj.*).  
**use**, usus, -ūs, *m.*  
**useful**, ūtilis, -e.

## V.

**valley**, valles, -is, *f.*  
**valour**, virtus, -ūtis, *f.*  
**vessel**, vas, vāsis, vasorum, *n.*  
**victorious**, victor, -ōris, *m.*; vic-  
 trix, -īcis, *f.*  
**victory**, victōria, -ae.  
**visit**, convēnio, -vēni, -ventum,  
*v.* 4.  
**volume**, vōlūmen, -inis, *m.*  
**vote**, suffrāgium, -ii, *m.*

## W.

**wage**, gero, gessi, gestum, *v.* 3.  
**wait**, māneo, mansi, mansum, *v.* 2.  
**wall**, murus, -i, *m.*  
**war**, bellum, -i, *n.*  
**warn**, mōneo, -ui, -itum, *v.* 2.  
**waste**, vasto, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* 1.  
**wax**, cēra, -ae, *f.*  
**wealth**, divītia, -arum, *f.*  
**welcome**, grātus, -a, -um.  
**whatever**, quisquis, quidquid.  
**when**, cum; **when?** quando.  
**whenever**, cum.  
**where**, ubi, qua.  
**wherefore**, quārē.  
**while**, dum.  
**whole**, tōtus, -a, -um.  
**will (against the will of)**, invī-  
 tus, -a, -um.  
**winter quarters**, hiberna, -ōrum,  
*n.*  
**wish**, vōlo, vōlui, velle, *v. irreg.*  
**with**, cum (*abl.*).  
**withdraw**, me recīpio, -cēpi,  
 -ceptum, *v.* 3.  
**without**, *prep.* sine (*abl.*).  
**woe**, dōlor, -ōris, *m.*  
**wonder**, mīror, -ātus, *v.* 1.  
**world**, orbis terrarum, *m.*  
**wounded**, saucius, -a, -um.  
**write**, serībo, scripsi, scriptum,  
*v.* 3.  
**wrong**, iniūria, -ae, *f.*

## X.

**Xerxes**, -is, *m.*

## Y.

**year**, annus, -i, *m.*















PA  
6515  
.A3  
M4  
Campbell

Nepos, Cornelius.  
Select  
bibliographies

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE  
OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES  
59 QUEEN'S PARK  
TORONTO 5, CANADA



